Specification Documents June 13, 2024

## Hickman County Health Department Interior Renovation for Hickman County, TN

TLM Project No. J-7087





## Hickman County Health Department Interior Renovation

111 Murphree Avenue Centerville, TN 37033 TLM Project No. J-7087

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## <u>Title Page</u>

## No. of Pages

## **DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

Section 00 01 15	List of Drawings	
Section 00 11 13	Advertisement for Bids	
Section 00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders	
Section 00 41 13	Bid Form	3
Section 00 43 13	Bid Security Form	1
Section 00 43 21	Allowance Form	1
Section 00 43 23	Alternates Form	
Section 00 43 73	Proposed Schedule of Values	1
Section 00 45 00	Drug Free Workplace Affidavit	1
	Iran Divestment Act	
	Non-Boycott of Israel Affidavit	
Section 00 51 00	Notice of Award	
Section 00 52 13	Agreement Form	1
Section 00 55 00	Notice to Proceed	1
Section 00 50 00	Projects Forms	2
Section 00 61 13	Performance and Payment Bonds	1
Section 00 72 13	General Conditions	1
Section 00 81 00	Supplementary Conditions	6
Section 00 81 10	Special Conditions	1

#### **DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section 01 11 13	Summary of Work	3
Section 01 21 16	Allowances	
Section 01 21 46	Weather Delays	2
Section 01 23 00	Alternates	2
Section 01 25 00	Substitution Procedures	4
Section 01 26 63	Change Orders Procedures	4
Section 01 29 00	Payment Procedures	2
Section 01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	8
Section 01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedule	3
Section 01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	10
Section 01 40 00	Quality Requirements	10

Section 01 42 00	References3
Section 01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services3
Section 01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls7
Section 01 56 00	Temporary Barriers2
Section 01 60 00	Product Requirements7
Section 01 60 10	Materials and Equipment4
Section 01 73 29	Cutting and Patching5
Section 01 74 00	Cleaning
Section 01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal2
Section 01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
Section 01 77 19	Closeout Requirements
Section 01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data8
Section 01 78 39	Project Record Documents5
DIVISION 2 – EXISTIN	IG CONDITIONS
Section 02 41 19	Selective Demolition9
	, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
Section 06 41 16	
	AL & MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 92 00	Joint Sealants
DIVISION 8 – OPENIN	IGS
Section 08 41 13	Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts6
Section 08 71 00	Door Hardware16
Section 08 80 00	Glass and Glazing8
<b>DIVISION 9 - FINISHE</b>	S
Section 09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing7
Section 09 29 00	Gypsum Board8
Section 09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings8
Section 09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories5
Section 09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring (LVT)5
Section 09 67 23	Resinous Flooring6
Section 09 91 23	Interior Painting14
DIVISION 10 - SPECIA	ALTIES
Section 10 14 00	Interior Signage
DIVISION 12 – FURNI	SHINGS
DIVISION 12 – FURNI Section 12 36 16	
	Stainless Steel Countertops
Section 12 36 16	Stainless Steel Countertops

# DIVISION 0 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 00 01 15 - LIST OF DRAWINGS

<u>Sheet No.</u>	<b>Description</b>
CS.1	Cover Sheet
A1.0	Floor Plan – Demo
A1.1	Floor Plan – Proposed
A2.1	Finish Floor Plan
A3.1	Doors and Windows
A7.1	Millwork Elevations
A7.2	Millwork Sections
M1.1	HVAC Plan
P1.1	Plumbing Plan
E0.0	Schedules, Notes, and Details
E1.1	Electrical Demolition
E2.1	Lighting plan
E3.1	Alternate Lighting Plan
E4.1	Power Plan

## END OF SECTION 00 01 15

## SECTION 00 11 13 – ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Bidders may submit bids for project as described in this Document. Submit bids according to the Instructions to Bidders. Project Identification: Hickman County Health Department – Interior Renovation | J-7087 Project Location: 111 Murphree Avenue, Centerville, TN 37033 Owner: Hickman County and Its Officials; 114 North Central Avenue, #202, Centerville, TN 37033 Architect: TLM Associates, Inc.; 117 E. Lafayette St., Jackson, TN 38301; 731-988-9840

Bids will be received for the following Work:

- a. General Building Construction
- b. Mechanical Construction
- c. Electrical Construction
- d. Interior Construction and Finish Work

Proposed forms of contract documents, including plans and specifications, are on file at the following:

- TLM Associates, Inc., 117 E. Lafayette Street, Jackson, TN 38301, <u>www.tlmae.com</u>
- Builder's Exchange, 2728 Eugenia Avenue Suite 108, Nashville, TN 37211, www.bxtn.org
- Dodge Data & Analytics, <u>dodge.docs@construction.com</u>
- West Tennessee Plans Room, <u>www.wtplanroom.com</u>

Copies of the documents must be obtained by providing a deposit to TLM Associates, Inc. TLM Associates, Inc. can be reached by phone at (731)988-9840 or through <u>receptionist@tlmae.com</u> to purchase bid documents.

Each General Contractor will receive one (1) set of plans and specifications documents by depositing **\$200.00** with TLM Associates, Inc. Additional complete sets may be purchased at their own expense. Such deposit will be *100% refunded* to the persons who return the plans, specifications, and other documents in good condition <u>within 10 days after the bid opening</u>. The successful bidders deposit will be retained.

Each Sub-Contractor, supplier, etc. other than General Contractors will pay *\$150.00* which is <u>refundable</u> to TLM Associates, Inc. to receive one (1) set of plans and specifications. Additional complete sets may be purchased at their own expense. A digital copy of the plans and specifications are available upon request after the purchase of a bid set.

Owner will receive sealed bids until the bid time and date at the location given below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders, and delivered as follows: Bid Date: July 18, 2024 Bid Time: 2: 00 p.m., local time. Location: Hickman County Mayor's Office; 114 North Central Avenue, #202, Centerville, TN 37033

Bids will thereafter be publicly opened and read aloud.

**Hickman County** reserves the right to reject any and all bids or to waive any informality in the bidding whenever such rejection or waiver is in the interest of the Owner.

A certified check or bank draft, payable to **Hickman County**, U.S. Government bonds, or a satisfactory bid bond executed by the bidder and acceptable sureties in an amount equal to five (5) percent of the bid shall be submitted with each bid. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of **90** days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

All bidders are required to comply with General Licensing Act of 1976, also known as Tennessee House Bill No. 2180 and T.C.A. 62-6-119 of 1994.

Effective January 1, 2011, a masonry subcontractor must be licensed with an "LMC" classification in order to bid or to be listed on the outside of bid envelope as a Licensed Masonry Contractor (LMC) when the masonry portion is \$100,000 or more (*including materials and labor*). The BC-9 or BC will not be acceptable.

Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work. A Performance Bond, separate Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner will be required of the successful Bidder. The successful bidder will be required to furnish and pay for satisfactory performance and payment bond, bonds, or insurance surety.

A Pre-bid meeting for all bidders will be held at **Hickman County Health Department** on **July 2, 2024** at **10:00 AM**, local time. Prospective bidders are **highly recommended** to attend.

## SECTION 00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

#### PART 1 - DOCUMENTS

#### 1.1 BID FORMS AND BID PREPARATION:

- A. Bid Forms and Bid Preparation: All bids will be submitted on forms contained herein and shall be subject to all requirements of the specifications and drawings. Bid forms can be removed from the project manual.
- B. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in both words and figures.
- C. By the <u>General Contractors Licensing Act of 1976</u> and <u>T.C.A. 62-6-119 of 1994</u>, each bidder must submit the following information for his bid to be considered valid. Each bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the following information:
  - 1. Name of Bidder.
  - 2. Address of Bidder, including Zip Code and Phone Number, to show whether bidder is a resident of the State of Tennessee.
  - 3. Tennessee License Number of Bidder.
  - 4. Expiration Date of Tennessee License Number.
  - 5. That Classification of Bidder's License which applies to this Bid / Bidder must write out the work classifications of his license which apply to the work of this project.
  - 6. Name of the Project for which the Bid is submitted.
  - 7. List Subcontractors, License Number, Expiration Date thereof, and License Classification for the following subcontractors on the outside of the envelope containing the Bid:
    - a. Electrical
    - b. Plumbing
  - 8. Item No. 7 is required by Tennessee Law, T.C.A. 62-6-119.
    - a. "The Architect, Engineer, Construction Manager, Construction Consultant or any other persons or entity involved in the preparation of the invitation to bid or comparable bid, documents shall direct that the license number, expiration date thereof, and license classification of the contractor applying to the bid for electrical, plumbing or heating ventilation or air conditioning, appear on the outside of the envelope containing the bid; otherwise the Bid shall not be opened or considered."
    - b. "Any Bid envelope which contains the listing of more than one contractor in each classification shall be considered in violation. Failure to observe this section constitutes a Class A Misdemeanor."
- D. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as "SEALED BID ENCLOSED".
- E. Conditional bids will not be accepted.

- F. Examination of Site: Bidders shall visit the site of the project, and the Contractor shall be assumed to have visited the premises and to have allowed for all conditions that might affect his work. No consideration will be given any claim based on lack of knowledge of existing conditions.
- G. Obligation of Bidder: Bidders shall notify the Architect immediately should, during his examination of the site or any of the associated documents, he finds a discrepancy. At the time of the opening of bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and be thoroughly familiar with plans and contract documents (including all addenda). Failure or omission of any bidder to examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect to bid.
- H. Conditions of Work: Each bidder must inform himself fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of his contract. Employ such means and methods that will not cause any interruptions or interference with work by others.

## 1.2 ADDENDA:

- A. Interpretations and Addenda: The Architect will make every effort necessary to cooperate with bidders in making the proper interpretations of the Contract Documents and in advising all bidders of such interpretation.
- B. Questions from bidders must be directed to the Engineer or Owner as soon as possible to allow sufficient time for preparation and distribution of addenda.
- C. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to make inquiry as to addenda issued. All such addenda shall become a part of the contract and all bidders shall be bound by such addenda, whether they are received by the bidders, or not.
- D. Responsibility of General Contractor to Subcontractor Regarding Addenda: Each prime bidder (i.e., General Contractor) will receive every addendum. Copies of addenda will also be mailed to construction plans rooms, but not to the subcontractors. It shall be the responsibility of each prime bidder to forward copies of addenda or otherwise inform their subcontractors.

## 1.3 BID SECURITY:

A. Bid Guaranty (Bid Bond): The bid must be accompanied by a bid guaranty that shall not be less than 5 percent (5%) of the amount of the bid, and at the option of the bidder may be a certified check, bank draft, U. S. Government Bonds at par value, or a bid bond secured by a surety company. Certified check or bank draft must be made payable to the order of the Owner. The bid guaranty shall insure the execution of the Contract and the furnishing of performance and payment bond or bonds by the successful bidder all as required by the specifications. If the successful bidder withdraws his bid within Ninety (90) days of the bid opening, then his bid bond will automatically be forfeited to the Owner.

#### PART 2 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

#### 2.1 BIDDER(S) CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE:

A. Before a bid is considered for award, the bidder may be requested by the Owner to submit a statement regarding his previous experience in performing comparable work, his business and technical organization, and financial resources.

#### 2.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER(S):

- A. Bids are acceptable only from contractors, properly and currently licensed.
- B. The bidder is advised that any person, firm, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract must be acceptable to the Owner and/or Architect.

#### 2.3 RECEIVING BIDS:

- A. Bids received prior to the time of opening will be securely kept, unopened. The officer whose duty it is to open them will decide when the specified time has arrived, and no bid received thereafter will be considered; except that when a bid arrived by mail after the time fixed for opening, but before award is made, and it is shown to the satisfaction of the officer authorized to make the award that the non arrival on time was due solely to delay in the mails for which the bidder was not responsible, such bid will be received and considered. No responsibility will be attached to an officer for the premature opening of a bid not properly addressed and identified. Unless specifically authorized, telegraphic bids will not be considered.
- B. Bids will be publicly opened at the time and place fixed for the opening of bids indicated on the Invitation for Bid. Every bid received within the time fixed for receiving bids and that meets all requirements listed in the Instructions to Bidders will be opened and the results made known.
- C. Bids may be withdrawn on written or telegraphic request dispatched by the bidder in time for delivery in the normal course of business prior to the time fixed for opening; provided, that written confirmation of any telegraphic withdrawal over the signature of the bidder is placed in the mail and postmarked prior to the time set for bid opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing his bid confers no right of withdrawal or modification of his bid after such bid has been opened.

#### 2.4 AWARD OF CONTRACT:

A. The contract will be awarded to the responsible bidder submitting the lowest proposal complying with the conditions of the Invitation to Bid, provided his bid is reasonable and it is to the best interest of the Owner, at the earliest practicable date. The Owner, however, reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any informality in bids received whenever such rejection or waiver is in the interest of the Owner.

- B. The Owner also reserves the right to reject the bid of any bidder who has previously failed to perform properly, or to complete on time, contracts of a similar nature, who is not in a position to perform the contract, or who has habitually and without just cause neglected the payment of bills or otherwise disregarded his obligations to subcontractors, material men, or employees.
- C. The ability of a bidder to obtain a performance bond shall not be regarded as the sole test of such bidder's competency or responsibility.

## PART 3 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND:

- 3.1 Subsequent to the award and within ten days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature the successful bidder shall execute and deliver to the Owner a contract in the form furnished in such number of counterparts as the Owner may require.
- 3.2 Having satisfied all conditions of award as set forth elsewhere in these documents, the successful bidder shall, within the period specified above, furnish bond(s) in a penal sum of at least the full amount of the contract as awarded, in the form included in the specifications, which secures the faithful performance of the contract, and for the payment of all persons, firms, or corporations to whom the contractor may become legally indebted for labor, materials, tools equipment or services of any nature employed or used by him in performing the work. Such bond(s) shall bear the same date as or a date subsequent to, the date of the contract.
  - 1. The current power of attorney for the person who signs for any surety company shall be attached to such bond.
- 3.3 The failure of the successful bidder to execute such contract and to supply the required bonds within ten days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, or within such extended period as the Owner may grant based upon reasons determined adequate by the Owner shall constitute a default, and the Owner may either award the contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids, and may charge against the bidder the difference between the amount of the bid and the amount for which a contract for the work is subsequently executed, irrespective of whether the amount thus due exceeds the amount of the bid guaranty.

#### PART 4 - POST-BID INFORMATION

#### 4.1 LAWS AND REGULATIONS:

A. The bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State Laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over

construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though herein written out in full.

- B. The contractor and all subcontractors shall further comply with applicable building codes as referenced in the various sections of these specifications.
- C. The contractor shall include, either on the bid form or attached thereto, a statement to the fact that the contractor is an Equal Opportunity Employer, and that the contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
  - 1. Refer to further requirements as specified in the General Conditions.
- D. Project Superintendent: The contractor will employ a qualified superintendent to run the project, with at least 4 years previous experience as a superintendent. The superintendent shall not be removed or transferred from the project by the contractor without prior approval of the Engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to request the removal of the superintendent or any employee, subcontractor, etc. if in his judgment it is in the best interest of the Owner and the Project.

## 4.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Either before or soon after the actual award of the contract (but in any event prior to the start of construction), the contractor or his representative shall attend a pre-construction conference with representatives of the Owner. The conference will serve to acquaint the participants with the general plan of contract administration and requirements under which the construction operation is to proceed and will inform the contractor of the obligations imposed on him and his subcontractors.
  - 1. The date, time, and place of the conference will be furnished to the contractor by the Architect.

#### 4.3 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The following is excerpted from the Contractor's Licensing Act of 1976:
  - 1. 62-6-103.Contractor's License Required-- Recovery of Expenses by Unlicensed Contractor.
    - a. Any person, firm or corporation engaged in contracting in this state shall be required to submit evidence that he is qualified to engage in contracting, and shall be licensed as hereinafter provided; it shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to engage in or offer to engage in contracting in the state, unless such person, firm or corporation has been duly licensed under the provisions of this chapter, as hereinafter provided. Any person, firm, or corporation engaged in contracting, including such person, firm, or corporation that engages in the construction of residences or dwellings constructed on private property for the

purpose of resale, lease, rent or any other similar purpose shall be required to submit evidence that he is qualified to engage in contracting and/or building, and shall be licensed. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to engage in, or offer to engage in contracting or building as hereinabove described, unless such person, firm or corporation has been duly licensed under the provisions of this chapter. Any person, firm, or church that owns property and buildings for individual use, and not for resale, lease, rent or other similar purpose, is exempt from the requirements of this chapter. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the license of any person, firm or corporation licensed as a general contractor on March 29, 1976, shall continue in force until the natural expiration thereof.

- b. Contracts entered into by a person who is licensed by the Board shall clearly state that such person is licensed by the State Board for Licensing Contractors and that the Board is authorized to receive complaints relative to such person's professional conduct.
- c. Any unlicensed general contractor covered by the provisions of this chapter shall be permitted in a court of equity to recover actual documented expenses only upon a showing of clear and convincing proof. (Acts 1976 (Adj. S.), Ch. 822, Section 3; 1977, Ch. 9, Section 1; 1979, Ch. 59, Section 7; 1980 (Adj. S.), Ch. 652, Section 5; T.C.A., Section 62-603.)

#### END OF SECTION 00 21 13

## SECTION 00 41 13 – BID FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 BID INFORMATION
  - A. Bidder:
  - B. Project Name: Hickman County Health Department Interior Renovation
  - C. Project Location: 111 Murphree Avenue, Centerville, TN 37033
  - D. Architect: TLM Associates, Inc.; 117 E. Lafayette St., Jackson, TN 38301; 731-988-9840
  - E. Architect Project Number: J-7087
- 1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID
  - A. Base Bid: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Existing Conditions of the project area affecting the cost of the work, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by TLM Associates, Inc. and Architect's consultants, having and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all supervision, technical personnel, materials, labor, machinery, tools, services appurtenances, equipment including utility and transportation services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:
    - 1. Base Bid Interior Renovations:

	Dollars (\$	
Base Bid Immunization Funds:		
	Dollars (\$	
Add Alternate No. 1 (New Aluminum Recepti	on Windows):	
	Dollars (\$	
Add Alternate No. 2 (New LED Lighting):		

Note: These are required to be broken out separately. Immunization Funds are for Pharmacy renovations.

- 5. List of Itemized Priority:
  - a. Pharmacy Upgrade
  - b. New Island in Clerical Area
  - c. Reconfigure Nurses Station to Accommodate Four Nurses
  - d. Open Space in Clerical / Reception Areas to Allow for Better Circulation
  - e. Expand Lab 114 into Clinic #4 to Make Larger
  - f. New Front Entry Door Hardware (Push Bar)
  - g. New Paint and LVT Flooring Throughout (Epoxy in Restrooms)
  - h. Replace Countertops with Stainless Steel Countertops in Lab
  - i. New Ceiling Tiles and LED Fixtures (As Needed)

## 1.3 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

- A. The following companies shall execute subcontracts for the portions of the Work indicated:
  - 1. Mechanical Work:
  - 2. Plumbing Work:
  - 3. Electrical Work:
  - 4. Masonry Work:

#### 1.4 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect and shall fully complete the Work within <u>150</u> calendar days.
- B. If delays are anticipated in material deliveries to complete the project, list separately with an approximate delivery date.

#### 1.5 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

- A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:
  - 1. Addendum No. 1, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. Addendum No. 2, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 3. Addendum No. 3, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_.

## 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

#### 1.7 SUBMISSION OF BID

Respectfully submitted this	s day of, 2024.
Submitted By:	
	(Name of Bidding Firm or Corporation)
Street Address:	
City, State, Zip	
License No.:	
Authorized Signature:	
	(Handwritten Signature)
Signed By:	
	(Type or Print Name)
Title:	
	(Owner / Partner / President / Vice President)
Witness By:	
	(Notary Public)
Term of Witness Expires:	
	(Date)

## END OF SECTION 00 41 13

## SECTION 00 43 13 - BID SECURITY FORM

The American Institute of Architect, A.I.A. Document A310, latest edition, shall be the bid bond form for this contract. Bid Bonds required on bids in excess of \$25,000.00.

END OF SECTION 00 43 13

## **DOCUMENT 00 43 21 - ALLOWANCE FORM**

- 1.1 **BID INFORMATION** 
  - Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_ Α.
  - Project Name: Hickman County Health Department Interior Renovation Β.
  - C. Project Location: 111 Murphree Avenue, Centerville, TN 37033
  - D. **Owner: Hickman County and Its Officials**
  - E. Architect: TLM Associates, Inc.; 117 E. Lafayette St., Jackson, TN 38301; 731-988-9840
  - F. Architect Project Number: J-7087
- 1.2 **BID FORM SUPPLEMENT** 
  - This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form. Α.
  - Β. The undersigned Bidder certifies that Base Bid submission to which this Bid Supplement is attached includes those allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Specification Section 01 21 16 – Allowances.

#### 1.3 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

- Respectfully submitted this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2024. Α.
- Β.

Submitted By:\_\_\_\_\_\_(Name of Bidding Firm or Corporation)

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ C.

(Handwritten Signature)

- Signed By: \_\_\_\_\_ D. (Type or Print Name)
- Ε. Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President)

## END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 21

## SECTION 00 43 23 – ALTERNATES FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 BID INFORMATION
  - A. Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_
  - B. Project Name: Hickman County Health Department Interior Renovation
  - C. Project Location: 111 Murphree Avenue, Centerville, TN 37033
  - D. Owner: Hickman County and Its Officials
  - E. Architect: TLM Associates, Inc.; 117 E. Lafayette St., Jackson, TN 38301; 731-988-9840
  - F. Architect Project Number: J-7087
- 1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT
  - A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION
  - A. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.
    - 1. Cost-Plus-Fee Contract: Alternate price given below includes adjustment to Contractor's Fee.
  - B. If the alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder shall indicate "NO CHANGE."
  - C. If the alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."
  - D. The Bidder shall be responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the effects of each alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum.
  - E. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within **60** days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - F. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any alternates by the Owner shall have no effect on the Contract Time unless the "Schedule of Alternates" Article in Part 1 1.4 below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

## 1.4 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

Deduct Alte	ernate No. 1: New Aluminum Storefront at Reception Windows
1	Dollars (\$
()	Calendar Days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate
Add Altern	ate No. 2: LED Lighting
1.	Dollars (\$
()	Calendar Days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate
SUBMISSIC	N OF BID SUPPLEMENT
Respectfull	y submitted this day of, 2024.
Submitted	Ву:
	(Name of Bidding Firm or Corporation)
Authorized	Signature:
	(Handwritten Signature)
Signed By:	
	(Type or Print Name)
Title:	
1000	er/Partner/President/Vice President)

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 23

## DOCUMENT 00 43 73 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

## 1.1 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

- A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the bid amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal material and subcontract amounts in excess of **five** percent of the Contract Sum.
- B. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  - 1. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects: http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

*Note: This is not required until successful bidder is awarded the contract.* 

## END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 73

## SECTION 00 45 00 – DRUG FREE WORKPLACE AFFIDAVIT

**STATE OF:** TENNESSEE **COUNTY OF:** HICKMAN

The undersigned, principal officer, of \_\_\_\_\_\_, an employer of five (5) or more employees contracting with, Lauderdale County, Tennessee government to provide construction services, hereby states under oath as follows:

- 1. The undersigned is a principal officer of \_\_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter referred to as the "Company") and is duly authorized to execute this Affidavit on behalf of the Company.
- 2. The Company submits this Affidavit pursuant to T.C.A. § 50-9-113, which requires each employer with no less than five (5) employees receiving pay who contracts with the state or any local government to provide construction services to submit an affidavit stating that such employer has a drug-free workplace program that complies with Title 50, Chapter 9, of the *Tennessee Code Annotated*.
- 3. The Company is in compliance with T.C.A. § 50-9-113.
- 4. Attached hereto is a true and correct copy of the company's "certificate of compliance" (certified application) from the Tennessee Department of Labor and Workforce Development.

Further affiant saith not.

Principal Officer

STATE OF: COUNTY OF:

Before me personally appeared,	with whom I
am personally acquainted (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evide	nce), and who
acknowledged that such person executed the foregoing affidavit for the pur contained.	rposes therein

Witness my hand and seal at office this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2024.

My commission expires:

Notary Public

ATTACH A COPY OF YOUR CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE TO THIS AFFIDAVIT, PLACE IN A SEPARATE SEALED ENVELOPE, AND ATTACH TO THE OUTSIDE OF THE SEALED ENVELOPE CONTAINING YOUR BID.

IF YOUR COMPANY HAS LESS THAN FIVE (5) EMPLOYEES, SIGN BELOW, PLACE THIS AFFIDAVIT ONLY IN A SEPARATE SEALED ENVELOPE, AND ATTACH TO THE OUTSIDE OF THE SEALED ENVELOPE CONTAINING YOUR BID.

IF LESS THAN FIVE (5) Employees

Sign Here:

Title:

## IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT AFFIDAVIT

As per Tennessee Code Annotated, Title 12, and effective July 1, 2016:

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each bidder is not on the list created pursuant to § 12-12-106.

Signature

Date

## NON-BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL AFFIDAVIT

Concerning the Non-Boycott of Israel Act (TCA 12-4-1 et seq.), by submission of this bid/quote/proposal, each supplier and each person signing on behalf of any supplier certifies, and in the case of a joint bid/quote/proposal, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury," that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each supplier is not boycotting Israel pursuant to § 12-4-1 and will not during the term of any award. Note: Applicable only to contracts of \$250,000 or more and to suppliers with 10 or more employees.

The undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt of this affidavit and certifies that the submittal in response to this solicitation is in full compliance with the listed requirements. Failure to properly acknowledge issues concerning the above is grounds for bid rejection and may subject the signer to penalties as directed by the appropriate laws.

A contract entered into on or after July 1, 2022, that fails to comply with this section is void.

Signature

Printed Name

Title

Date

## DOCUMENT 00 51 00 - NOTICE OF AWARD

- 1.1 BID INFORMATION
  - A. Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_
  - B. Bidder's Address: \_\_\_\_\_
  - C. Prime Contact: \_\_\_\_\_\_
  - D. Project Name: Hickman County Health Department –Interior Renovation
  - E. Project Location: 111 Murphree Avenue, Centerville, TN 37033
  - F. Owner: Hickman County and Its Officials
  - G. Architect: TLM Associates, Inc.; 117 E. Lafayette St., Jackson, TN 38301; 731-988-9840
  - H. Architect Project Number: J-7087
- 1.2 NOTICE OF AWARD OF CONTRACT
  - A. Notice: The above Bidder is hereby notified that their bid, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, for the above Contract has been considered and the Bidder is hereby awarded a contract for <Insert brief description of Work or sections of Work awarded>.
  - B. Alternates Accepted: The following alternates have been accepted by Owner and have been incorporated in the Contract Sum:
    - 1. Alternate No. 1: <Insert alternate title>.
    - 2. Alternate No. 2: <Insert alternate title>.

#### 1.3 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. Contract Documents: Copies of the Contract Documents will be made available to the Bidder immediately. The Bidder must comply with the following conditions precedent within <u>10</u> days of the above date of issuance of the Notice:
  - 1. Deliver to Owner **three (3)** sets of signed copies of the Contract Documents to be signed by Owner. Dispersment of fully executed copies shall be: one (1) for the Owner, one (1) for the Architect, and one (1) for you, the bidder.
  - 2. Deliver with the executed Contract Documents Bonds and Certificates of Insurance required by the Contract Documents.

- B. Compliance: Failure to comply with conditions of this Notice within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider the Bidder in default, annul this Notice, and declare the Bidder's Bid security forfeited.
  - 1. Within **10** days after the Bidder complies with the conditions of this Notice, Owner will return to the Bidder one fully executed copy of the Contract Documents.

## 1.4 NOTIFICATION

A. This Notice is issued by:

Owner:	
Signed:	
Ву:	
Title:	

END OF DOCUMENT 00 51 00

## SECTION 00 52 13 – AGREEMENT FORM

The American Institute of Architect, A.I.A. Document A101, 2017 Edition entitled "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor" shall be the contract form for this project.

END OF SECTION 00 52 13

TO:

DATE:

**PROJECT NAME:** Hickman County Health Department – Interior Renovation

TLM PROJECT NO. J-7087

You are hereby notified to commence work in accordance with the Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2024, on or before \_\_\_\_\_\_, and you are to complete the work within <u>150</u> consecutive calendar days thereafter.

The date of completion for substantial completion is therefore, \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Owner:	Hickman County and Its Officials
Signed:	
Ву:	
Title:	

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE								
Receipt of acknowledge		above	NOTICE	TO	PROCEED	is	hereby	
this, the		day of			, 2024	_		
Ву:								
Title:								

## SECTION 00 60 00 – PROJECT FORMS

#### 1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner / Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
  - 1. AIA Document A101, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Stipulated Sum."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."
  - 2. AIA Document A102, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Cost Plus Fee, Guaranteed Maximum Price."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."
  - 3. AIA Document A103, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Cost Plus Fee."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."
  - 4. AIA Document A105, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor for a Small Project, Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A205, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction of a Small Project."
  - 5. AIA Document A132, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A232, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition."
  - 6. AIA Document A133, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Constructor, Guaranteed Maximum Price."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."
  - 7. AIA Document A133, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor for Integrated Project Delivery."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A295, "General Conditions of the Contract for Integrated Project Delivery."

- 8. The General Conditions are included in the Project Manual, incorporated by reference.
- 9. The Supplementary Conditions for Project are separately prepared and included in the Project Manual.
- 10. Owner's document(s) bound following this Document.

## 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.
- C. Preconstruction Forms:
  - 1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312, "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
  - 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S."
- D. Information and Modification Forms:
  - 1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716, "Request for Information (RFI)."
  - 2. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request."
  - 3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
  - 4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G707, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
  - 5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."
- E. Payment Forms:
  - 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703, "Continuation Sheet."
  - 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
  - 3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  - 4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."
  - 5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

## END OF DOCUMENT 00 60 00

## SECTION 00 61 13 – PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

The American Institute of Architects, A.I.A. Document A312, 2010 Edition, entitled "Performance Bond" and "Payment Bond" shall be the contract bond form for this project. These bonds are required on contracts in excess of \$50,000.00.

END OF SECTION 00 61 13

## SECTION 00 72 13 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

The American Institute of Architects A201-2017, Articles 1 through 15, pages 1 through 40 is hereby made a part of the specification.

END OF SECTION 00 72 13

## SECTION 00 81 00 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS Modifications to General Conditions

**Introduction:** The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any article, paragraph or subparagraph in the General Conditions is supplemented by one of the following paragraphs, the provisions of such article, paragraph or subparagraph shall remain in effect and the supplemental provisions shall be considered as added thereto. Where any article, paragraph or subparagraph in the General Conditions is amended, voided, or superseded by any of the following paragraphs, the provisions of such article, paragraph or subparagraph not so amended, voided, or superseded shall remain in effect.

Supplements and Changes to the General Conditions, A.I.A. Form A201 2017 Edition.

## **ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

## **1.2 Execution, Correlation, Intent, and Interpretations**:

Add the following to 1.2.1 - Later claims for extra compensation for labor, materials, and equipment which could have been foreseen shall not be recognized.

## ADD 1.2.4 as follows:

**1.2.4** If any error, discrepancy, or variances are found in the documents, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before beginning the work involved. The Architect will make correction, interpretation, or clarification promptly, basing his decision on the intent of the Documents.

## **ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR**

## **3.4 Labor and Materials**: Add the following:

**3.4.4** All material delivered to the job site shall be so stored and handled as to preclude inclusion of any foreign substances or causing of any discoloration therein and to prevent any damage thereto which might reduce its effectiveness as part of the work.

**3.4.5** All work as described or required shall be executed in neat, skillful, workmanlike manner in accordance with best recognized trade practices. Only competent workmen who satisfactorily perform their duties shall be employed on work.

**3.4.6 Trade Names:** Where trade names appear in the specifications, they are used to indicate standards of quality. However, this is intended to be an open specification (except as otherwise designated), accessible to any reputable manufacturer whose product, in Architect's opinion, is equal to that named or described and meets requirements of Contract Documents. The Architect, however, shall be sole judge of products submitted as being equal to those specified in respect to comparative qualities, and his decision shall be final and conclusive.

**3.4.7** No asbestos containing materials may be used in this project nor may asbestos containing building materials be included as a building element.

**3.9 Superintendent:** Add the following:

**3.9.4** Contractor's Superintendent shall devote his full time to this project and shall maintain his office on job site. He shall direct, coordinate and supervise all work under this contract and shall inspect all materials delivered to project. He shall ascertain whether or not they comply with contract requirements and shall reject all nonconforming materials. He shall have all nonconforming materials removed immediately from the project site.

**3.14 Cutting and Patching of Work:** Add the following:

**3.14.3** Cutting and patching shall be the responsibility of the subcontractor requiring access to an area such as the mechanical contractor or electrical contractor needing to get to their respective equipment or lines.

**3.14.4** Patch work shall be performed by the appropriate subcontractor engaged in a given craft or trade; that is, the plaster subcontractor shall do all patching of plaster; ceramic tile subcontractor shall patch ceramic tile, etc.

**3.14.5** The cost of required patching shall be the responsibility of that subcontractor requiring access.

**3.14.6** Patching of all finishes shall match existing to meet Architect's approval.

**3.15 Cleaning Up:** Add to 3.15.1 the following: He shall replace any broken glass, remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorated work, clean hardware, remove paint spots and smears from all surfaces, clean fixtures and wash all concrete and tile.

## **ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK**

**7.3 Construction Change Directives** - Add after Clause 7.3.6 the following:

A "reasonable" allowance for overhead and profit shall be defined as follows:

- (1) For the subcontractor, 11% of the net extra cost of the work he performs.
- (2) For the Contractor, 5-1/2% of the net extra cost of the work performed by subcontractors.
- (3) For the Contractor, 11% of the net extra cost of the work he performs with his own forces.

## **9.3.1 Application for Payments**: Add to 9.3.1 the following:

Ninety-five percent (95%) of value of work executed and ninety-five percent (95%) of value of materials properly stored on site, less previous payments, shall be paid each month by Owner to Contractor based on Architect's approval of Application for Payment. Approved forms are A.I.A. forms G702 and G703, 1992 Edition.

## 9.8 Substantial Completion

## Add to 9.8.2 the following:

**9.8.2.1** Upon notification by the Contractor that the work is sufficiently complete for Architect's inspection, the architect will, within a reasonable time conduct an inspection. As a result of this inspection the Architect will issue a list of items (Punch List) to the Contractor which requires completion or correction.

**9.8.2.2** After the Architect has inspected the project and provided the Contractor with a "Punch List", and the Contractor has corrected those items listed in the "Punch List", the Contractor shall notify the Architect of corrections and ask for a final inspection.

**9.8.2.3** When the Architect makes his final inspection to verify those corrections and perhaps finds that some of the items which were previously listed have not been corrected, the Architect may elect to retain the full amount of the dollar estimate of the "Punch List". This retainage will be paid upon final completion requirements as specified in 9.10 of the General Conditions. See Section 01 77 00 - Close-Out Procedures for Re-Inspection fees.

**10.2 Safety of Persons and Property:** Add the following, 10.2.9:

All work shall be considered under the care, custody, or control of the Contractor until completion and acceptance by the Owner and Architect.

## ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

**11.1.1** Supplement as follows: Workman's Compensation and Employer's Liability.

The Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of the Workman's Compensation Laws of the State in which the work is performed and to require all subcontractors likewise to comply. The Contractor agrees that, prior to the beginning of any work by the Contractor or Subcontractors, as the case may be, the Contractor will furnish to the Owner for himself and for each subcontractor a certificate from insurance company showing issuance of workman's compensation coverage for the State, or a certificate from the State Workman's Board showing proof of liability to pay compensation directly.

**Employer's Protective Liability:** \$100,000.00 per person - \$300,000.00 each occurrence for Property Damage.

\$300,000.00 per person - \$500,000.00 each occurrence for Bodily Injury Liability.

Further, the Contractor shall maintain such other insurance (with limits as shown below) to protect the Contractor, the Owner, and the Architect from any claims for property damage or personal injury, including death, which may arise out of operations under the Contract. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner certificates and policies of such insurance (as specified below) before the work begins.

Below is listed the additional insurance coverage which shall be procured by the Contractor at his own expense.

- 1. The Contractor's General Liability Insurance shall be in an amount not less than \$1, 000,000.00 combined single limits for injuries and property damage, for any one occurrence, with a \$ 2,000,000.00 aggregate.
- 1B. There shall also be a \$1,000,000.00 "umbrella".
- 1C. Vehicle \$1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit occurrence, including Hired and Non-Owned Auto Liability.
- 2. Owners Contractors Protective (OCP) shall be provided in the name of the Owner and for a minimum of \$1,000,000.00 per occurrence \$2,000,000 aggregate.

## ADD 11.1.5 as follows:

The <u>Owner and TLM Associates, Inc. shall be additional named insureds</u> under the Contractor's insurance policy or policies and the Certificate of Insurance shall so state.

## ADD 11.1.6 as follows:

The insurance as specified above shall contain a **"per project endorsement"** such that the above coverages shall apply to this specific project.

When such hazard exists and before any earth moving or excavating equipment is used on the premises, the Contractor or Subcontractor involved shall provide coverage for liability arising from the destruction of property below the surface of the ground (U coverage).

When explosives are used or when such hazard exists or becomes present on the premises, the contractor or Subcontractor shall purchase insurance covering all liability arising from blasting or explosion (X & C Coverage). The Architect shall be notified 72 hours (excluding weekends and holidays) prior to the use of explosives.

## **11.3 Property Insurance** – Add the following:

**11.3.1.6** Builder's Risk Insurance shall be purchased by the **Contractor** at his own expense and shall cover fire, extended coverage, vandalism, and malicious mischief. Said insurance policy to be in the name of the Owner, Architect, the Contractor, and the Subcontractor "as their interests may appear" and to cover the full value of the work in sufficient amount to cover fully the value of the work performed and material on the site. This insurance will not be applicable to any tools or equipment when such tools and equipment are not part of the structure being constructed. The Contractor shall be responsible for the securing and maintaining of fire insurance and other insurance on any tools, equipment, or supplies which are to remain his property.

## Change 11.4.1 to read as follows:

**11.4.1** The Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Labor and Materials Payment Bond in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract and furnishing materials in connection with this contract. Form of Instruments shall be A.I.A. A-311, February 1970 Edition; no substitutes. Bond shall be furnished through an agent domiciled and legally authorized to do business in the State in which the work is to be performed and delivered to the Owner not later than the date of execution of the contract. Surety company shall be one acceptable to the Owner and Architect.

# ARBITRATION

References to Arbitration shall be removed from the General Conditions. These deletions are located as follows: 8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2 and the entirety of 15.4.

### ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

### FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing assemblies which conform to fire ratings indicated. He shall coordinate the work of subcontractor and suppliers involved in floor assemblies, roof assemblies, wall and partition assemblies required to be fire rated and shall submit evidence that such assemblies conform to fire ratings indicated. No claims for extra compensation for work required to conform to fire ratings shall be recognized.
- B. The Architect shall furnish to the Contractor required sets of plans and specifications properly sealed, for use in obtaining a building permit. It shall be the responsibility of the Architect to ensure that the plans are in agreement with the local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining approvals of the plans from all governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

# EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. Subsequent to the award and within ten days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature the successful bidder shall execute and deliver to the Owner a contract in the form furnished in such number of counterparts as the Owner may require.
- B. The failure of the successful bidder to execute such contract and to supply the required bonds within ten days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, or within such extended period as the Architect may grant based upon reasons determined adequate by the Owner shall constitute a default, and the Owner may either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids, and may charge against the bidder the difference between the amount of the bid and the amount for which a contract for the work is subsequently executed, irrespective of whether the amount thus due exceeds the amount of the bid guaranty.

### PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Either before or soon after the actual award of the contract (but in any event prior to the start of construction), the Contractor or his representative shall attend a pre-construction conference with representatives of the Owner and the Architect. The conference will serve to acquaint the participants with the general plan of contract administration and requirements under which the construction operation is to proceed and will inform the Contractor of the obligations imposed on him and his subcontractors.
- B. The date, time and place of the conference will be furnished to the Contractor by the Architect.

# LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- A. The bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State Laws, municipal ordinances and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though herein written out in full.
- B. The Contractor and all subcontractors shall further comply with applicable building codes as referenced in the various sections of the specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall include, on the bid form, a statement to the fact that the Contractor is an Equal Opportunity Employer, and that the Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

**PROJECT SUPERINTENDENT**: The Contractor will employ a qualified superintendent to run the project, with at least 4 years previous experience as a superintendent.

END OF SECTION 00 81 00

# **SECTION 00 81 10 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

Time for Completion: The Work shall be commenced at the time stipulated in the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor and shall be fully completed within the number of days specified on the Bid Form.

Liquidated Damages: As actual damages for any delay in completion are impossible of determination, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to **Hickman County, TN** the sum of <u>\$0.00</u> (zero dollars) fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed and accepted.

END OF SECTION 00 81 10

# DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

# SECTION 01 11 13 – SUMMARY OF WORK

# PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The General Conditions of the Contract and Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract of this specification are herein made a part of this section of the specifications. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall carefully examine all drawings and all sections of the specifications so as to properly coordinate his work with the work of others.

### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The work of this contract comprises of
  - 1. General Building Construction
  - 2. Interior Finishes
  - 3. Mechanical and Plumbing Systems
  - 4. Electrical Systems
- B. The Scope of Work includes the following but is not limited to only the following:
  - 1. Demolition existing walls and finishes as indicated for new remodel work.
  - 2. Remove and replace ceilings and lighting as indicated.
  - 3. Install new flooring at indicated locations.
  - 4. Remove and replace front window glass at counter Reception / Lobby.
  - 5. Remove and replace counter at Reception area.
  - 6. Modify existing Mechanical system to accommodate new layouts.
  - 7. Add new solid surface to some existing cabinets as indicated.
  - 8. Moving furniture as required to perform renovation work.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S DUTIES

- A. Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for labor, materials, and equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat and utilities required for construction, other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of work.
- B. Pay legally required sales, consumer and use taxes.
- C. Secure and pay for, as necessary for proper execution and completion of work and as applicable at time of receipt of bids, Permits, Government Fees and Licenses.
- D. Give required notices.
- E. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders, and other legal requirements of public authorities which bear on performance of work.

- F. Promptly submit written notice to Designer of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. It is not the Contractor's responsibility to make certain that drawings and specifications comply with codes and regulations.
- G. Appropriate modifications to contract documents will adjust necessary changes. Assume responsibility for work known to be contrary to requirements without notice.
- H. Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ or work unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned work.

# 1.4 CONTRACTS

A. Construct work under single lump sum contract.

### 1.5 SPECIAL ORDER MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall be advised that certain products, materials, and equipment may be available on special order basis only; and shall place his order for same with the manufacturer early so as not to delay the work.

### 1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Confine operations at site to areas permitted by Law, Ordinances, Permits and Contract Documents.
- B. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.
- C. Do not load structure with weight that will endanger structure.
- D. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
- E. Move any stored products which interfere with operations of Owner or other Contractor.
- F. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas for needed operations.

### 1.7 EXAMINATION OF SURFACES

A. All Contractors shall examine all surfaces on which, or against which, their work is to be applied and shall notify the Designer of any defects that they may discover which, in their opinion would be detrimental to the proper installation of their product. Installation of material by the Contractors shall be considered as indication of acceptance of the surface by them.

### 1.8 COMPLETION

A. It is the intent of these specifications and the Contract Documents that each and every fixture, piece of equipment, appliance, and any other related articles shown on the drawings or specified herein, as required for the proper completion of the work, shall be completely installed, connected, wired, and made satisfactorily operable for use and service for which it was intended. The manufacturer or vendor of any fixture, equipment, or appliance shall see to it that all connections, whether mechanical or wired, are properly built-in or attached to the article when or before it reaches the job site so it will operate with the connections prepared therefore in the building. Nevertheless, and notwithstanding any omission or failure on the part of the manufacturer or vendor to provide suitable connections, it shall be, and it is the responsibility of the Contractor to install and connect such articles.

### END OF SECTION 01 11 13

# **SECTION 01 21 16 - ALLOWANCES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
  - 2. Quantity allowances.
  - 3. Contingency allowances.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

### 1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

# 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

### 1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

# 1.8 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

### 1.9 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installations, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

### 1.10 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

### PART 2 - EXECUTION

# 2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### 2.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

# 2.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. General Contingency Allowance
  - 1. Include in the Interior Base Bid a Lump Sum General Contingency Allowance of \$40,000.00.

### END OF SECTION 01 21 00

# **SECTION 01 21 46 – WEATHER DELAYS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME

A. If the basis exists for an extension of time in accordance with paragraph 8.3 of the Conditions, an extension of time on the basis of weather may be granted only for the number of Weather Delay Days in excess of the number of days listed as the Standard Baseline for that month.

### 1.2 STANDARD BASELINE FOR AVERAGE CLIMATIC RANGE

- A. The Owner has reviewed weather data available from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and determined a Standard Baseline of average climatic range for the State of Tennessee.
- B. Standard Baseline shall be regarded as the normal and anticipatable number of calendar days for each month during which construction activity shall be expected to be prevented and suspended by cause of adverse weather. Suspension of construction activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is included in the Work and is not eligible for extension of Contract Time.

# C. Standard Baseline is as follows:

Jan -12 Feb - 11 Mar -8 Apr -7 May - 7 Jun -6 Jul -7 Aug -5 Sep - 4 5 Oct -Nov -6 Dec - 11

### 1.3 ADVERSE WEATHER AND WEATHER DELAY DAYS

- A. Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions which prevents exterior construction activity or access to the site within twenty-four (24) hours:
- B. Precipitation (rain, snow, or ice) in excess of one-tenth inch (0.10") liquid measure

- C. Temperatures which do not rise above that specified for the day's construction activity by 10: 00 a.m., if any is specified.
- D. Sustained wind in excess of twenty-five (25) m.p.h.
- E. Standing snow in excess of one inch (1.00")
- F. Adverse Weather may include, if appropriate, "dry-out" or "mud" days when all the following conditions are met:
  - 1. For rain days above the standard baseline.
  - 2. Only if there is a hindrance to site access or sitework, such as excavation, backfill, and footings.
  - 3. At a rate no greater than 1 make-up day for each day or consecutive days of rain beyond the standard baseline that total 1.0 inch or more, liquid measure, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the Designer.
  - 4. A Weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents work on the project for fifty percent (50%) or more of the contractor's scheduled work, including a weekend day or holiday if Contractor has scheduled construction activity that day.

### 1.4 DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit daily jobsite work logs showing which and to what extent construction activities have been affected by weather on a monthly basis.
- B. Submit actual weather data to support claim for time extension obtained from nearest NOAA weather station or other independently verified source approved by Designer at beginning of project.
- C. Use Standard Baseline data provided in this Section when documenting actual delays due to weather in excess of the average climatic range.
- D. Organize claim and documentation to facilitate evaluation on a basis of calendar month periods and submit in accordance with the procedures for claims established in paragraph 4.3 of the Conditions.
- E. If an extension of the Contract Time is appropriate, it shall be affected in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 of the Conditions, and the applicable General Requirements.

### END OF SECTION 01 21 46

# **SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

### 1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: Part 2.1 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

### PART 2 - EXECUTION

### 2.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

### A. Alternate No. 1:

1. Furnish and install new aluminum storefront and security film at the reception windows as indicated on the architectural drawings.

# B. Alternate No. 2:

1. Furnish LED lighting for the entire building as indicated on the electrical drawings.

# END OF SECTION 01 23 00

# SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantages to Contractor or Owner.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size,

durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from applicable code organization.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within fifteen (15) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

### 1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within thirty (30) days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include

compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

### END OF SECTION 01 25 00

# SECTION 01 26 63 – CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Promptly implement change order procedures.
  - 1. Provide full written data required to evaluate changes.
  - 2. Maintain detailed records of work done on a time-and-material / force account basis.
  - 3. Provide full documentation to Architect on request.
- B. Designate in writing the member of Contractor's organization:
  - 1. Who is authorized to accept changes in the work.
  - 2. Who is responsible for informing others in the Contractor's employ of the authorization of changes in the work.
- C. Owner will designate in writing the person who is authorized to execute Change Orders.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Agreement: The amounts of established unit prices.
- B. Conditions of the Contract:
  - 1. Methods of determining cost or credit to Owner resulting from changes in Work made on a time and material basis.
  - 2. Contractor's claims for additional costs.
- C. Specification Section 01 29 76 Payment Procedures

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Change Orders: See General Conditions
- B. Architect's Supplemental Instructions: A written order, instructions, or interpretations, signed by Architect making minor changes in the Work not involving a change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

### 1.4 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

A. Owner or Architect may initiate changes by submitting a Proposal Request to Contractor. Request will include:

- 1. Detailed description of the Change, Products, and location of the change in the Project.
- 2. Supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications.
- 3. The projected time span for making the change and a specific statement as to whether overtime work is, or is not, authorized.
- 4. A specified period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid.
- 5. Such request is for information only, and is not an instruction to execute the changes, nor to stop Work in progress.
- B. On request, provide additional data to support time and cost computations:
  - 1. Labor required.
  - 2. Equipment required.
  - 3. Products required:
    - a. Recommended source of purchase and unit cost.
    - b. Quantities required.
  - 4. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
  - 5. Credit for work deleted from Contract, similarly documented.
  - 6. Overhead and profit.
  - 7. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
- C. Support each claim for additional costs, and for work done on a time-and-material/force account basis, with documentation as required for a lump-sum proposal, plus additional information.
  - 1. Name of the Owner's authorized agent who ordered the work, and date on the order.
  - 2. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
  - 3. Time record, summary of hours worked, and hourly rates paid.
  - 4. Receipts and invoices for:
    - a. Equipment used, listing dates and times of use.
    - b. Products used, listing of quantities.
    - c. Subcontracts.

# 1.5 PREPARATION OF CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Architect will prepare each Change Order.
- B. Form: Change order: AIA Document G701 2001 Change Order.
- C. Change Order will describe changes in the Work, both deletions, with attachments of revised Contract Documents to define details of the change.
- D. Change Order will provide an accounting of the adjustment in the Contract Sum and in the Contract Time.

# 1.6 LUMP-SUM / FIXED PRICE CHANGE ORDER

A. Content of Change Orders will be based on, either:

- 1. Architect's Proposal Request and Contractor's responsive Proposal as mutually agreed between Owner and Contractor.
- 2. Contractor's Proposal for a change, as recommended by Architect.
- B. Owner and Architect will sign and date the Change Order as authorization for the Contractor to proceed with the changes.
- C. Contractor may sign and date the Change Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein.
- 1.7 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER
  - A. Content of Change Orders will be based on, either:
    - 1. Architect's definition of the scope of the required changes.
    - 2. Contractor's Proposal for a change, as recommended by Architect.
    - 3. Survey of complete work.
  - B. The amount of the unit prices to be:
    - 1. Those stated in the Agreement.
    - 2. Those mutually agreed upon between Owner and Contractor.
  - C. When quantities of each of the items affected by the Change Order can be determined prior to start of the work:
    - 1. Owner and Architect will sign and date the Change Order as authorization for Contractor to proceed with the changes.
    - 2. Contractor may sign and date the Change Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein.
  - D. When quantities of the items cannot be determined prior to start of the work:
    - 1. Architect or Owner will issue a construction change authorization directing Contractor to proceed with the change on this basis of unit prices and will cite the applicable unit prices.
    - 2. At completion of the change, Architect will determine the cost of such work based on the unit prices and quantities used. Contractor shall submit documentation to establish the number of units of each item and any claims for a change in Contract Time.
    - 3. Architect will sign and date the Change Order to indicate their agreement with the terms therein.
    - 4. Owner and Contractor will sign and date the Change Order to indicate their agreement with the terms therein.

### 1.8 CORRELATION WITH CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

A. Periodically revise Request for Payment forms to record each change as a separate item of Work, and to record the adjusted Contract Sum.

- B. Periodically revise the construction Schedule to reflect each change in Contract Time.
- C. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enter pertinent changes in Record Documents.

# END OF SECTION 01 26 63

# SECTION 01 29 00 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Submit Applications for Payment to Architect in accordance with the schedule established by Conditions of the Contract and Agreement between Owner and Contractor.

### 1.2 FORMAT AND DATA REQUIRED

- A. Submit applications typed on AIA Document G702 (or other approved format), Application for Payment, with itemized data typed on 8-1/2" x 11" white paper continuation sheets.
- B. Provide itemized data on continuation sheet. Format, schedules, line items and values: Those of the Schedule of Values accepted by Architect.

### 1.3 PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR EACH PROGRESS PAYMENT

- A. Application Form:
  - 1. Fill in required information, including that for Change Order executed prior to date of submittal of application.
  - 2. Fill in summary of dollar values to agree with respective totals indicated on continuation sheets.
  - 3. Execute certification with signature of a responsible officer of Contractor's firm.
- B. Continuation Sheets:
  - 1. Fill in total list of all scheduled component items of Work, with item number and scheduled dollar value for each item.
  - 2. Fill in dollar value in each column for each scheduled line item when work has been performed or products stored.
  - 3. Round off values to nearest dollar or as specified for Schedule of Values.
  - 4. List each Change Order executed prior to date of submission, at the end of the continuation sheets.
  - 5. List by Change Order Number, and description, as for an original component item of work.

### 1.4 SUBSTANTIATING DATA FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. When the Owner or the Architect requires substantiating data, Contractor shall submit suitable information, with a cover letter identifying:
  - 1. Project

- 2. Application number and date
- 3. Detailed list of enclosures
- 4. For stored products:
  - a. Item number and identification as shown on application.
  - b. Description of specific material.
- B. Submit one copy of data and cover letter for each copy of application.
- 1.5 PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT
  - A. Fill in Application form as specified for progress payments.
  - B. Use continuation sheet for presenting the final statement of accounting as specified in Specification Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures.
- 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE
  - A. Submit Applications for Payment to Architect at the times stipulated in the Agreement.
  - B. Number: Five copies of each Application.
  - C. When the Architect finds Application properly completed and correct, he will transmit certificate for payment to Owner, with copy to Contractor.

### END OF SECTION 01 29 00

# SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. RFIs.
  - 3. Digital project management procedures.
  - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities, list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office. Keep list current at all times.

### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Contractor shall coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Contractor shall coordinate construction operations with those of other subcontractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

### 1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date
  - 4. Name of Contractor
  - 5. Name of Architect
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1: 00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Specification Section 01 26 63 Change Orders Procedures.
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly. Include the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

# 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meetings will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other

concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

- 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - b. Tentative construction schedule.
  - c. Phasing.
  - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
  - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - f. Lines of communications.
  - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - h. Procedures for RFIs.
  - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - I. Submittal procedures.
  - m. Sustainable design requirements.
  - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - o. Use of the premises and existing building.
  - p. Work restrictions.
  - q. Working hours.
  - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - v. Parking availability.
  - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - y. Security.
  - z. Progress cleaning.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at the Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.

- c. Related RFIs.
- d. Related Change Orders.
- e. Purchases.
- f. Deliveries.
- g. Submittals.
- h. Sustainable design requirements.
- i. Review of mockups.
- j. Possible conflicts.
- k. Compatibility requirements.
- I. Time schedules.
- m. Weather limitations.
- n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
- o. Warranty requirements.
- p. Compatibility of materials.
- q. Acceptability of substrates.
- r. Temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Space and access limitations.
- t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- v. Installation procedures.
- w. Coordination with other work.
- x. Required performance results.
- y. Protection of adjacent work.
- z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than thirty (30) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of Record Documents.

- b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
- c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
- d. Submittal of written warranties.
- e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
- f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
- g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
- h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
- i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
- j. Submittal procedures.
- k. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular monthly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Sequence of operations.
      - 2) Status of submittals.
      - 3) Deliveries.
      - 4) Off-site fabrication.
      - 5) Access.
      - 6) Site use.
      - 7) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 8) Progress cleaning.
      - 9) Quality and work standards.

- 10) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 11) Field observations.
- 12) Status of RFIs.
- 13) Status of Proposal Requests.
- 14) Pending changes.
- 15) Status of Change Orders.
- 16) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

# SECTION 01 32 16 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Promptly after award of the Contract, prepare and submit to Architect estimated construction progress schedules for the work, with sub-schedules of related activities which are essential to its progress.
- B. Submit revised progress schedules periodically.

# 1.2 FORM OF SCHEDULES

- A. Prepare schedules in the form of a horizontal bar chart.
- B. Provide separate horizontal bars for each trade or operation.
- C. Horizontal time scale: Identify the first workday of each week.
- D. Scale and spacing: To allow space for notations and future revisions.
- E. Minimum sheet size: 8-1/2" x 11"
- F. Format of listings: The chronological order of the start of each item of work.
- G. Identification of listings: By major specification section numbers.

### 1.3 CONTENT OF SCHEDULES

- A. Construction Progress Schedule:
  - 1. Show the complete sequence of construction by activity.
- B. Show the dates for the beginning and completion of each major element of construction. Where applicable, specifically list:
  - 1. Clearing.
  - 2. Excavation.
  - 3. Various installations.
  - 4. Subcontractor work.
  - 5. Equipment installation.
  - 6. Landscaping.
- C. Show projected percentage of completion for each item, as of the first day of each month.

- D. Submittals Schedule for Shop Drawings, Product data and samples. Show:
  - 1. The dates for Contractor's submittals.
  - 2. The dates approved submittals will be required for the Architect.
- E. Prepare and submit sub-schedules for each separate stage of work.
- F. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of prime schedules.

# 1.4 PROGRESS REVISIONS

- A. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submissions.
- B. Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:
  - 1. Major changes in scope.
  - 2. Activities modified since previous submission.
  - 3. Revised projections of progress and completion.
  - 4. Other identifiable changes.
- C. Provide a narrative report as needed to define:
  - 1. Problem areas, anticipated delays, and the impact on the schedule.
  - 2. Corrective action recommended, and its effect.
  - 3. The effect of changes on the schedules of other subcontractors.

### 1.5 SUBMISSIONS

- A. Submit initial schedules within fifteen (15) days after award of Contract.
- B. Engineer will review schedules and return review copy within ten (10) days after receipt.
- C. If required, resubmit within seven (7) days after return of review copy.
- D. Submit revised progress schedules with each application for payment.
- E. Submit the number of opaque reproductions which the Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by the Architect.

### 1.6 DISTRIBUTION

A. Distribute copies of the reviewed schedules to:

- 1. Job site files.
- 2. Subcontractors.
- 3. Other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to report promptly to the Contractor, in writing, any problems anticipated by the projections shown in the schedules.

# END OF SECTION 01 32 16

## SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Specification Section 01 29 00 Payment Procedures for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Specification Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
  - 3. Specification Section 01 32 16 Construction Progress Schedule for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 4. Specification Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
  - 5. Specification Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
  - 6. Specification Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 7. Specification Section 01 78 39 Project Record Documents for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled Date for First Submittal.
    - b. Specification Section Number and Title.
    - c. Submittal Category: Action; Informational.
    - d. Name of Subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work Covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's Final Release or Approval.
    - g. Scheduled Dates for Purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled Date of Fabrication.
    - i. Scheduled Dates for Installation.
    - j. Activity or Event Number.

## 1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name of Architect.
  - 4. Name of Construction Manager.
  - 5. Name of Contractor.
  - 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 7. Names of subcontractors, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  - 9. Category and type of submittal.

- 10. Submittal purpose and description.
- 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- 15. Other necessary identification.
- 16. Remarks.
- 17. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Paper Submittals:
  - 1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 3. Action Submittals: Submit three (3) paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two (2) copies.
  - 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two (2) paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  - 6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- F. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
  - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- 2. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- 3. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow fifteen (15) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow fifteen (15) days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow twenty-one (21) days for initial review of each submittal.
  - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow fifteen (15) days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

- a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## 1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
    - a. Two (2) opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one (1) copy.
    - b. Three (3) opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two (2) copies; remainder will be returned.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
  - 4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.
  - 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for qualitycontrol comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one (1) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured, and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - b. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:

- 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
  - 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
  - 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    - a. Name of evaluation organization.
    - b. Date of evaluation.
    - c. Time period when report is in effect.
    - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    - e. Description of product.
    - f. Test procedures and results.

g. Limitations of use.

## 1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three (3) paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## 1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

## 1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
  - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
  - 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

- 3. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

## END OF SECTION 01 33 00

# **SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other qualityassurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation

tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer / Applicator / Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
  - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

#### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five (5) days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project Superintendent.

- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

- 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
- 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
- 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
- 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
- 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
- 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those

performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, do not reuse products on Project.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor.

Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Notify Architect seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed during the construction at the Project.
  - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven (7) days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections in Divisions 02-49.

## 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances as authorized by Change Orders.
  - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

- a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
- 3. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
- 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
- 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
- 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

- 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
- 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
- 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
- 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
- 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar qualitycontrol services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's qualitycontrol plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## 1.10 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

#### 1.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching.

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

## END OF SECTION 01 40 00

## SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

## 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
- 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS, NAMES, AND ADDRESSES OF ORGANIZATIONS
  - A. (AASHTO)
    - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capitol Street, Washington, D.C. 20001
  - B. ANSI)
    - American National Standards Institute (Formerly American Standards Association - ASA) 1430 Broadway New York, New York 10018
  - C. (AREA)
    - American Railroad Engineering Association 2000 "L" Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20036
  - D. (ASCE)
    - American Society of Civil Engineers 345 East 47th Street New York, New York 10017
  - E. (ASME)
    - American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th Street New York, New York 10017
  - F. (ASTM)
    - American Society of Testing and Materials 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103

- G. (AWWA)
  - 1. American Water Works Association 6666 W. Quincy Avenue Denver, Colorado 80235
- H. (FHWA)
  - 1. Federal Highway Administration Federal Building, U. S. Courthouse Nashville, Tennessee 37202
- I. (FSS)
  - Federal Specification and Standards General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer Information Distribution Section (WFSIS) Washington Navy Yard, Building 197 Washington, D.C. 20407
- J. (NACE)
  - 1. National Association of Coatings Engineers
- K. (NCAC)
  - 1. 2002 North Carolina Accessibility Code with 2004 Amendments
- L. (NIOSH)1. National Institute for Occupational Health and Safety
- M. (SSPC)
  - 1. Steel Structures Painting Council
- N. (TDOEC)
  - Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation TERRA Building 150 9th Avenue North Nashville, Tennessee 37219
- O. (TDOT)
  - Tennessee Department of Transportation James K. Polk Building
     505 Deaderick Street Nashville, Tennessee 37219

#### END OF SECTION 01 42 00

# SECTION 01 45 29 – TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Contractor will employ and pay for the services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform specified testing.
  - 1. Contractor shall cooperate with the laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
  - 2. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve the contractor's obligations to perform the work of the contract.
  - 3. The Independent Laboratory shall be approved by the Engineer.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the contract: Inspections and testing required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders, or approvals of public authorities.
- B. Respective sections of specifications: Certification of products.
- C. Testing laboratory inspection, sampling and testing is required for, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Earthwork
  - 2. Pavement
  - 3. Waterline construction
  - 4. Concrete
  - 5. Coating

#### 1.3 LABORATORY DUTIES

- A. Cooperate with engineer and contractor; provide qualified personnel after due notice.
- B. Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of materials and methods of construction:
  - 1. Comply with specified standards.
  - 2. Ascertain compliance of materials with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Promptly notify engineer and contractor of observed irregularities or deficiencies of work or products.
- D. Promptly submit written report of each test and inspection; one copy each to engineer, Owner, contractor, and one copy to record documents file. Each report shall include:

- 1. Date issued.
- 2. Project title and contract number.
- 3. Testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
- 4. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- 5. Date and time of sampling inspection.
- 6. Record of temperature and weather conditions.
- 7. Date of test.
- 8. Identification of product and specification section.
- 9. Location of sample or test in the Project.
- 10. Type of inspection or test.
- 11. Results of tests and compliance or lack thereof with contract documents.
- 12. Interpretation of test results, when requested by engineer.
- E. Perform additional tests as required by engineer or the Owner.
- F. Limitations of Authority of Testing Laboratory: Laboratory is not authorized to:
  - 1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of contract documents.
  - 2. Approve or accept any portion of the work.
  - 3. Perform any duties of the contractor.

## 1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, provide access to work, to assist in testing operations as required.
- B. Secure and deliver to the laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
- C. Provide to the laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete, and other materials mixes which require pre-qualification testing by the testing laboratory.
- D. Furnish copies of products' test reports as required.
- E. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
  - 1. To provide access to work to be tested
  - 2. To obtain and handle samples at the project site or at the source of the product to be tested.
  - 3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
  - 4. For storage and curing of test samples.
- F. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
- G. Employ and pay for the services of a separate, equally qualified independent testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required:

- 1. For the contractor's convenience.
- 2. When initial tests indicate work does not comply with contract documents.
- H. Make arrangements with laboratory and pay for additional samples and test required for Contractor's convenience.
- I. Responsible for other testing, which is to be supplied by contractor.
- J. Provide other testing, which is to be supplied by Contractor.

## END OF SECTION 01 45 29

# SECTION 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Contractor may use water service at no charge as long as the privilege is not abused. Pay all tap fee and permit cost.
- C. Electric Power Service: Contractor will pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Gas Service: Contractor to pay for tap fee and permit cost. All gas usage shall be paid for by Owner unless the privilege is abused.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and -Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.

1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
  - 1. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment:
  - 1. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of eight (8) at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Specification Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures.
- C. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Specification Section 01 11 13 Summary of Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Provide one telephone number for each field office.

- 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
  - a. Police and fire departments.
  - b. Ambulance service.
  - c. Contractor's home office.
  - d. Architect's office.
  - e. Engineers' offices.
  - f. Owner's office.
  - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- 2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

## 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

## 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Specification Section 01 11 13 Summary of Work.
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from the project site during the course of the project.
  - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection if required by local fire officials. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

## 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight-hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

## 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

- 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Specification Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures.

#### END OF SECTION 01 50 00

## **SECTION 01 56 00 - TEMPORARY BARRIERS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

The General Conditions of the Contract and Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract of this specification are herein made a part of this section of the specifications. The Contractor and subcontractor shall carefully examine all drawings and all sections of the specifications so as to properly coordinate his work with the work of others.

## 1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Furnish, install, and maintain suitable barriers as required to prevent public entry, and to protect the work, existing facilities, trees, and plants from construction operations; remove when no longer needed, or at completion of work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Materials may be new or used, suitable for the intended purpose, but must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

#### 2.2 FENCING

A. Materials to Contractor's option, minimum fence height 6 feet.

#### 2.3 BARRIERS

A. Materials to Contractor's option, as appropriate to serve required purpose.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install facilities of a neat and reasonable uniform appearance, structurally adequate for required purposes.
- B. Maintain barriers during entire construction period.
- C. Relocate barriers as required by progress of construction.

## 3.2 FENCES

- A. Prior to start of work at the project site, install enclosure fence with suitably locked entrance gates.
- B. Locate as shown on drawings.

## 3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Preserve and protect existing trees and plants at site which are designated to remain, and those adjacent to site.
- B. Consult with Architect and remove agreed-on roots and branches which interfere with construction.
- C. Employ qualified tree surgeon to remove, and to treat cuts.
- D. Provide temporary barriers to a height of six feet, around each, or around each group, of trees and plants.
- E. Protect root zones of trees and plants:
  - 1. Do not allow vehicular traffic or parking.
  - 2. Do not store materials or products.
  - 3. Prevent dumping of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.
  - 4. Prevent puddling or continuous running water.
- F. Carefully supervise excavating, grading, and filling, and subsequent construction operations, to prevent damage.
- G. Replace, or suitably repair, trees and plants designated to remain which are damaged or destroyed due to construction operations.

## 3.4 REMOVAL

- A. Completely remove barricades, including foundations, when construction has progressed to the point that they are no longer needed and when approved by the Engineer.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation, fill and grade areas of the site to required elevations and slopes, and clean the area.

#### END OF SECTION 01 56 00

# SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through the submittal process or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
  - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  - 3. Initial Submittal: Within fourteen (14) days after date of commencement of the Work, submit six (6) copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
  - 4. Completed List: Within sixty (60) days after date of commencement of the work, submit six (6) copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  - 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.

- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- h. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
- i. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- j. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor, through Construction Manager, of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor, through Construction Manager, of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
- 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

# 1.4 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Refer to included Divisions between 02 through 16 for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Specification Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

- 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
- 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
- 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2.2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
  - 2. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 3. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
    - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

- C. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 3. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 4. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 5. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 6. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - 7. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

# 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

#### END OF SECTION 01 60 00

# SECTION 01 60 10 – MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

# PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The General Conditions of the Contract and Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract of this specification are herein made a part of this section of the specifications. The Contractor and subcontractor shall carefully examine all drawings and all sections of the specifications so as to properly coordinate his work with the work of others.

#### 1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Materials and equipment incorporated into the Work:
  - 1. Conform to applicable specifications and standards.
  - 2. Comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the Architect.
  - 3. Manufactured and Fabricated Products:
    - a. Design, fabricate and assemble in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.
    - b. Manufacture parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gages, to be interchangeable.
    - c. Two more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.
    - d. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
    - e. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
  - 4. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designed or is specified.

#### 1.3 REUSE OF EXISTING MATERIAL

- A. Except as specifically indicated or specified, materials and equipment removed from the existing structure, if any, shall not be used in the completed work.
- B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the work:
  - 1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage, and reinstallation, to assure proper function in the completed work.
  - 2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products that require off-site storage, restoration, or renovation. Pay all costs for such work.

#### 1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to Engineer.
- B. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.
- C. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition, and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.
  - 1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with Architect for further instructions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.
- D. Perform such work in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Do not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.

#### 1.5 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accord with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.
  - 1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.
  - 2. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and approved submittals, and that products are properly protected and undamaged.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

#### 1.6 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in accord with manufacturer's instructions with seals and labels intact and legible.
  - 1. Store products subject to damage by the elements in weather tight enclosures.
  - 2. Maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exterior storage:
  - 1. Store fabricated products above the ground, on blocking or skids prevent soiling or staining. Cover products which are subject to deterioration with impervious sheet coverings, provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

- 2. Store loose granular materials in a well-drained area on solid surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- 3. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to ensure that products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.
- C. Protection after installation: Provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed products from damage from traffic and subsequent construction operations. Remove when no longer needed.

# 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products list: Within thirty (30) days after Contract date, submit to Architect a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with the name of the manufacturer and the installing subcontractor.
- B. Contractor's Options:
  - 1. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
  - 2. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any one of the products or manufacturers named, which complies with the specifications.
  - 3. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and "or equal", Contractor must submit a request for substitutions for any product or manufacturer not specifically named.
  - 4. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, there is no option.
- C. Substitutions:
  - 1. For a period of thirty (30) days after Contract date, Architect will consider written requests from Contractor for substitution of products.
  - 2. Submit a separate request for each product, supporting with complete data, with drawings and samples as appropriate, including:
    - a. Comparison of qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified.
    - b. Changes required in other elements of the work because of the substitution.
    - c. Effect on the construction schedule.
    - d. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the product specified.
    - e. Any required license fees or royalties.
    - f. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
  - 3. Architect shall be the judge of the acceptability of the proposed substitution.
- D. Contractor's representation: At the request for a substitution constitutes a representation that Contractor:

- 1. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
- 2. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified.
- 3. Will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution into the work and make such other changes as may be required to make the work complete in all respects.
- 4. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.
- E. Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify Contractor, in writing, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution.

# END OF SECTION 01 60 10

# SECTION 01 73 29 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least ten (10) days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
  - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
  - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
  - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
  - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
  - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - 5. Control systems.
  - 6. Communication systems.
  - 7. Conveying systems.
  - 8. Electrical wiring systems.
  - 9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
  - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Membranes and flashings.
  - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
  - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at the Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

# 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

- 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering, and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces4. Delete or revise first subparagraph below to suit Project.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- 6. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

# END OF SECTION 01 73 29

# SECTION 01 74 00 - CLEANING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The General Conditions of the Contract and Supplementary General Conditions of the contract of this specification are herein made a part of this section of the specifications. The Contractor and subcontractor shall carefully examine all drawings and all sections of the specifications so as to properly coordinate his work with the work of others.

#### 1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED:

A. Execute cleaning, during progress of the work, and at completion of the work, as required by General Conditions.

#### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

- A. Safety Standards: Maintain project in accordance with the OSHA safety standards, as stipulated under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and printed May 29, 1971, in the Federal Register.
- B. Fire Protection: Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
- C. Pollution Control: Conduct cleanup and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
- D. Burning and burying of rubbish and waste materials on the project site is not permitted.
- E. Disposal of volatile fluid wastes (such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner) in storm or sanitary sewer systems or into streams or waterways is not permitted.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Cleaning Materials:
  - A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.
  - B. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DURING CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Oversee cleaning and ensure that structure and grounds are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
- B. Sprinkle dusty debris with water.
- C. Once weekly (or more often as required by accumulation) clean up site and access and dispose of waste materials, rubbish, and debris.
- D. Provide 55-gallon containers and locate on site for collection of waste materials, rubbish, and debris. Provide trash receptacles on each floor of the structure. Each subcontractor is then responsible for collecting and depositing his debris in the collection facilities.
- E. Do not allow waste materials, rubbish, and debris to accumulate and become an unsightly or hazardous condition.
- F. Subcontractors are required to collect and remove from the job site their own liquid waste, asbestos, and other waste requiring special handling for disposal. The Contractor must keep all work areas, passageways, and stairs in and around the project free from debris at all times.
- G. Remove waste materials, rubbish and debris from the site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off the Owner's property, at least once a week.
- H. Lower waste materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- I. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

# 3.2 FINAL CLEANING:

- A. Use experienced workmen, or professional cleaners for final cleaning.
- B. At completion of construction and just prior to acceptance or occupancy, conduct a final inspection of exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- C. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials, from interior and exterior surfaces. Coordinate with requirements specified under the various sections of these specifications.
- D. Repair, patch, and touch-up marred surfaces to match adjacent finishes. Coordinate with requirements specified under the various sections of these specifications.
- E. Broom-clean paved surfaces.
- F. Maintain cleaning until the structure, or portion thereof, is occupied by the Owner.

G. At the completion of the work under this contract, all areas and premises where work has been performed (and where access areas have been used) shall be left in the clean condition specified, subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer.

# END OF SECTION 01 74 00

# SECTION 01 74 19 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/ revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - 1. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
- C. Cost / Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
  - 1. Total quantity of waste.
  - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.

- 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
- 4. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
- 5. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
- 6. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

### PART 2 - EXECUTION

#### 2.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect and Owner. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with Specification Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Specification Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

#### 2.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

#### END OF SECTION 01 74 19

# SECTION 01 77 00 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 0 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

A. Closeout is hereby defined to include general requirements near end of Contract Time, in preparation for final acceptance, final payment, normal termination of contract, occupancy by Owner and similar actions evidencing completion of the work. Specific requirements for individual units of work are specified in sections of any Divisions included between 2 through 16. Time of closeout is directly related to "Substantial Completion", and therefore may be either a single time period for entire work or a series of time periods for individual parts of the work which have been certified as substantially complete at different dates. That time variation (if any) shall be applicable to other provisions of this section.

# 1.3 PREREQUISITES TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Prior to requesting Architect's/Engineer's inspection for certification of substantial completion (for either entire work or portions thereof), complete the following and list known exceptions in request:
  - 1. In progress payment request, coincident with or first following date claimed, show either 100% completion for portion of work claimed as "substantially complete", or list incomplete items, value of incompletion, and reasons for being incomplete.
  - 2. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these contract documents.
  - 3. Submit statement showing accounting of changes to Contract Sum.
  - 4. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 5. Submit specific warranties, workmanship / maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 6. Obtain and submit releases enabling Owner's full and unrestricted use of the work and access to services and utilities, including (where required) occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 7. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, property survey, and similar final record information.
  - 8. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stocks of materials, and similar physical items to Owner.
  - 9. Make final changeover of locks and transmit keys to Owner and advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

- 10. Complete startup testing of systems, and instructions of Owner's operating / maintenance personnel. Discontinue (or change over) and remove from project site temporary facilities and services, along with construction tools and facilities, mockups, and similar elements.
- 11. Complete final cleaning up requirements, including touchup painting of marred surfaces.
- 12. Touchup and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

### 1.4 INSPECTION PROCEDURES

A. Upon receipt of Contractor's request, Architect/Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of prerequisites not fulfilled. Following initial inspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of substantial completion or advise Contractor of work which must be performed prior to issuance of certificate; and repeat inspection when requested and assured that work has been substantially completed. Results of completed inspection will form initial "punch list" for final acceptance.

#### 1.5 PREREQUISITES TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to requesting Architect's/Engineer's final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, as required by General Conditions, complete the following and list known exceptions (if any) in request:
  - 1. Submit final payment request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
  - 2. Submit updated final statement, accounting for additional (final) changes to Contract Sum.
  - 3. Submit certified copy of Architect's/Engineer's final punch list of itemized work to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, endorsed, and dated by Architect/Engineer.
  - 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of time of substantial completion or when Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the work.
  - 5. Submit consent of surety.
  - 6. Submit final liquidated damages settlement statement, acceptable to Owner.
  - 7. Revise and submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 8. Submit copy of Notice of Termination acceptance letter from the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation.

#### 1.6 REINSPECTION PROCEDURE

A. Upon receipt of Contractor's notice that the work has been completed, including punch list items resulting from earlier inspections, and accepting incomplete items delayed because of acceptable circumstances, Architect/Engineer will reinspect the work. Upon completion of reinspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of final acceptance or advise Contractor of work not completed or obligations not fulfilled as required for final acceptance. If necessary, procedure will be repeated.

# 1.7 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. Specific requirements for record documents are indicated in individual sections of these specifications. Other requirements are indicated in General Conditions. General submittal requirements are indicated in "Submittals" sections. Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire resistive location; provide access to record documents for Architect's/Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings
  - 1. Maintain a whiteprint set (blue line or black line) of contract drawings and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition, with markup of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawings are used for markup, record a cross-reference at corresponding location on working drawings. Mark with red erasable pencil and, where feasible, use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of work. Markup new information, which is recognized to be of importance to Owner, but was for some reason not shown on either contract drawings or shop drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work, which would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Note related change order numbers where applicable. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on cover of each set.
- C. Record Specifications
  - 1. Maintain one copy of specifications, including addenda, change orders and similar modifications issued in printed form during construction, and markup variations (of substance) in actual work in comparison with text of specifications and modifications as issued. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options, and similar information on work where it is concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and product data, where applicable. Upon completion of markup, submit to Architect/Engineer for Owner's records.
- D. Record Sample Submittal

- 1. Immediately prior to date(s) of substantial completion, Architect / Engineer (and including Owner's personnel where desired) will meet with Contractor at site and will determine which (if any) of submitted samples maintained by Contractor during progress of the work are to be transmitted to Owner for record purposes. Comply with Architect's/Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking, and delivery to Owner's sample storage space.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals
  - 1. Refer to other sections of these specifications for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the work. Immediately prior to date(s) of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records, and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to Architect/Engineer for Owner's records.
- F. Maintenance Manuals
  - 1. Organize maintenance and operating manual information into suitable sets of manageable size and bind into individual binders properly identified and indexed (thumb tabbed). Include emergency instructions, spare parts listing, copies of warranties, wiring diagrams, recommended "turnaround" cycles, inspection procedures, shop drawings, product data, and similar applicable information. Bind each manual of each set in a heavy-duty 2", 3-ring vinyl covered binder, and include pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on both front and spine of each binder.

# PART 2 - EXECUTION

# 2.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. General Operating/Maintenance Instructions
- B. Arrange for each installer of work requiring continuing maintenance or operation, to meet with Owner's personnel, at project site, to provide basic instructions needed for proper operation and maintenance of entire work. Include instructions by manufacturer's representatives where installers are not expert in the required procedures. Review maintenance manuals, record documentation, tools, spare parts and materials, lubricants, fuels, identification system, control sequences, hazards, cleaning and similar procedures and facilities. For operational equipment, demonstrate startup, shutdown, emergency operations, noise and vibration adjustments, safety, economy / efficiency adjustments, energy effectiveness, and similar operations. Review maintenance and operations in relation with applicable warranties, agreements to maintain, bonds, and similar continuing commitments.

# 2.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Special cleaning for specific units of work is specified in sections of any Divisions included between 2 through 16. General cleaning during progress of work is specified in General Conditions and as temporary services in the Specification Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls. Provide final cleaning of the work, at time indicated, consisting of cleaning each surface or unit of work to normal "clean" condition expected for a first-class building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning operations. The following are examples, but not by way of limitation, of cleaning levels required:
  - 1. Remove labels which are not required as permanent labels.
  - 2. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and window/door glass, to a polished condition, removing substances which are noticeable as vision obscuring materials. Replace broken glass and damaged transparent materials.
  - 3. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard surfaced finishes, to a dirt-free condition, free of dust, stains, films and similar noticeable distracting substances. Except as otherwise indicated, avoid disturbance of natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to original reflective condition.
  - 4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment clean; remove excess lubrication and other substances.
  - 5. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - 6. Clean concrete floors in non-occupied spaces broom clean.
  - 7. Vacuum clean carpeted surfaces and similar soft surfaces.
  - 8. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains including those resulting from water exposure.
  - 9. Clean food service equipment to a condition of sanitation ready and acceptable for intended food service use.
  - 10. Clean light fixtures and lamps so as to function with full efficiency.
  - 11. Clean project site (yard and grounds), including landscape development areas, of litter and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas to a broom clean condition; remove stains, petrochemical spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds which are neither planted nor paved, to a smooth, even textured surface.

# 2.3 REMOVAL OF PROTECTION

A. Except as otherwise indicated or requested by Architect/Engineer, remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during course of the work to protect previously completed work during remainder of construction period.

# 2.4 COMPLIANCES

A. Comply with safety standards and governing regulations for cleaning operations. Do not burn waste materials at site, or bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property, or discharge volatile or other harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems; remove waste materials from site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

B. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become Owner's property, dispose of these to Owner's best advantage as directed.

# END OF SECTION 01 77 00

# SECTION 01 77 19 – CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DATA BINDERS Generally

- A. Provide two complete sets. Provide commercial quality three ring binders with durable plastic covers. Identify project and type of data on face and side of binder. If multiple binders are required, identify as consecutively numbered volumes, identifying original documents as set number one. Provide information required by Contract Documents organized as outlined below. Include related documents under the heading to which each is most closely related.
- B. Provide introductory information:
  - 1. Cover sheet giving complete project title and number, Contractor's name, address, phone number, name of project superintendent, and related general information.
  - 2. Table of Contents identifying material in Binder and identifying missing materials to be added later or certifying completeness of Binder. Reference and bind separately any over-size documents that cannot be neatly folded and included in this binder.
- C. Operating & Maintenance DATA BINDERS
- D. Provide Product Data as outlined below:
  - 1. Detailed Table of Contents for this part
  - 2. For each system or product: names, addresses, and telephone numbers of supplier, installer, and maintenance service company; drawing and specification reference; building location; manufacturer and model number.
  - 3. Description of unit and component parts, clearly identifying the specific product or part installed. When manufacturer's cut sheets are used for product identification, plainly mark specific items included in Work and mark out items not included in Work.
  - 4. Related information required by Contract Documents, or furnished with items included in Project, that Owner may use for maintenance, operation, repair, renovation, or additions to Work.
- E. Provide Operating and Maintenance Data as outlined below for mechanical and electrical systems, equipment, and products:
  - 1. Detailed Table of Contents for this part
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions supplemented with drawings and text to clearly illustrate proper operation and a logical sequence of maintenance procedures.
  - 3. Servicing and lubrication schedule with list of lubricants.
  - 4. Manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
  - 5. As-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.

- 6. Installers' coordination drawings with as-installed color-coded piping diagrams and wiring diagrams.
- 7. Charts of valve tag numbers with the location and function of each valve.
- 8. Circuit directories of panel boards.
- 9. Instructions for care, with a list of manufacturer's recommended types of cleaning agents and methods.
- 10. List materials and parts furnished for the Owner's use.
- 11. Copy of the list of persons who received demonstration and training.

#### 1.2 PROJECT DATA BINDERS

- A. Add to introductory information a complete listing of subcontractors and material suppliers, including dollar amount, company name, address, phone number, local representative, and information regarding minority-owned business status.
- B. Provide certificates and acceptance information:
  - 1. Detailed Table of Contents for this part
  - 2. Certificate of Substantial Completion
  - 3. Use and Occupancy Permits
  - 4. Certificate(s) of Inspection or letter(s) of acceptance from:
  - 5. Fire Marshal
  - 6. Department of Labor for boilers, pressure vessels, or elevators
  - 7. Public Health Authorities
  - 8. Other governing authorities as apply
  - 9. Guarantees, warranties, bonds, certifications, maintenance agreements, and related documents
  - 10. Detailed Table of Contents for this part
  - 11. Contractor's warranty of the work
  - 12. Guarantees, warranties, and bonds, executed by the respective vendors, manufacturers, suppliers and subcontractors
  - 13. Certifications
  - 14. Maintenance Agreements and service contracts
- C. Complete information for each item:
  - 1. Product or work item, and scope of installation
  - 2. Name of provider, with name of responsible principal, address, and telephone number
  - 3. Beginning date and duration
  - 4. Information about instances which might affect validity, and proper procedure in case of failure
- D. Construction Record Documents: The record copy of Contract Documents required by paragraph 3.11 of the Conditions shall be kept in good condition for submittal to Designer upon completion of construction activity. In the course of the Work, Contractor shall legibly mark these documents to record actual conditions of Work, including: location, depth, and identification of new and existing underground items, location by dimension and identification of utilities, valves, tap points, equipment, service access, test points, and related features, field

changes in dimensions and detail, changes by addenda, change orders, and construction change directives, description and details of features for maintenance, service, replacement, or expansion of the Work.

# END OF SECTION 01 77 19

# SECTION 01 78 23 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation include information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

#### 2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.

- 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
- 6. Name and address of Architect.
- 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. In first subparagraph below, insert special requirements such as indicating fivedigit Section number on bottom of spine for identification.
    - c. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
  - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
  - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in

manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

#### 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

#### 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.

- 8. Piped system diagrams.
- 9. Precautions against improper use.
- 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

# 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.

- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
- 4. Material and chemical composition.
- 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

# 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance

- 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions
- 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions
- 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
- G. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Specification Section 01 78 39 Project Record Documents.
- H. Comply with Specification Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

#### END OF SECTION 01 78 23

## SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) set of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one (1) paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one (1) set of file prints.
      - 3) Submit Record Digital Data Files and one (1) set of plots.
      - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit three (3) paper-copy sets of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three (3) sets of file prints.
      - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
    - c. Final Submittal:

- 1) Submit one (1) paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
- 2) Submit Record Digital Data Files and three (3) sets of Record Digital Data File plots.
- 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous recordkeeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one (1) paper of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

#### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.

- h. Duct size and routing.
- i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
- j. Changes made by Change Order.
- k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
- I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Format: DWG Version Microsoft Windows operating system.
  - 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  - 6. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Specification Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.

- b. Date.
- c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
- d. Name of Architect.
- e. Name of Contractor.

#### 1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file scanned PDF electronic file of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

#### 1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
  - 1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

#### 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

#### 1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

#### END OF SECTION 01 78 39

# DIVISION 2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

## SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-Demolition Conference:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and require protection.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicate the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Pre-Demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Specification Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
    - a. To Be Determined
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection.
- G. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

- H. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project Closeout.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for detensioning.

- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use as determined by the Architect.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services / Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services / Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Specification Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

#### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering, and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of

hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable firesuppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

- 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least one (1) hour after flame-cutting operations.
- 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Specification Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

#### 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section for new roofing requirements.
  - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

#### 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them according to Specification Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Specification Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

#### 3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

### 3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. To Be Determined

#### END OF SECTION 02 41 19

# **DIVISION 6**

# WOODS, PLASTICS & COMPOSITES

# SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS & SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets and open shelving.
  - 2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
  - 3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
  - 2. Section 12 36 23.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."
  - 3. Section 12 36 61.16 "Solid Surfacing Countertops."

#### 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

#### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Show large-scale details.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.

- 5. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute Certification Program label is not required, but all construction and details need to comply with the standard.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
  - 1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
  - 2. Corner Pieces:
    - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
    - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
  - 3. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.
- 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
  - B. Product Certificates: For the following:
    - 1. Composite wood products.
    - 2. Thermally fused laminate panels.
    - 3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
    - 4. Glass.
    - 5. Adhesives.
  - C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in 1.08 "Field Conditions" Article below.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed / concealed by construction and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Architectural Millwork.
  - 2. Steve Ward.
  - 3. Woodmasters.

#### 2.02 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

- 1. Wilsonart
- 2. Formica

F.

- 3. Panolam (Nevamar)
- Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
  - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
  - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
  - 4. Edges: Grade HGS.
  - 5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for doors and fixed panels, horizontally for drawer fronts.
- G. Materials for Semi Exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
    - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: Plastic Laminate Grade HGS on all 4 edges of shelves.
    - b. For semi exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
  - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Plastic Laminate VGS for Sides, Back and Front on all surfaces and all exposed and semi-exposed edges.
  - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Plastic Laminate HGS on exposed surface and VGS on semi-exposed surface.
- H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to sub front with mounting screws from interior of body.
  - 1. Join sub fronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
- J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
- К.
- 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
  - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
  - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
  - c. Wood grains, matte finish.
  - d. Patterns, matte finish.

#### 2.03 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products in accordance with test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- 1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
- 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
- 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
  - 2. Mill lumber before treatment and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of architectural cabinets.

#### 2.04 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Specification Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.
- B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:
  - 1. Semi concealed Hinges for Flush Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01361.
- C. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- D. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03131
- E. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
- F.
- 1. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.
  - a. Type: Full overtravel extension.
  - b. Material: Stainless steel slides.
  - c. Motion Feature: Push to open and Soft close dampener.
- 2. General-purpose drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide 75 lb. load capacity.
- 3. File drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide 100 lb. load capacity.
- 4. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches high and more than 24 inches but not more than 30 inches wide, provide 150 lb. load capacity.

- 5. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches high and more than 30 inches wide, provide 200 lb. load capacity.
- G. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- H. Grommets for Cable Passage: 3-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets, and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
  - 1. Color: To be selected from manufacturer standard.
- I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
- J.
- 1. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
- 2. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.
- K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

#### 2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kilndried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

#### 2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

- D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Specification Section 08 80 00 Class and Glazing and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- Ε.
- 1. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
  - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
  - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi exposed surfaces.

### END OF SECTION 06 41 16

# **DIVISION 7**

# **THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION**

## SECTION 07 92 00 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The extent of each form and type of joint sealer is indicated on drawings and by provisions of this section.
- B. The applications for joint sealers as work of this section include the following:
  - 1. Concrete construction joints.
  - 2. Interior wall/ceiling joints.
  - 3. Gasketing of assemblies.
- C. Refer to sections of Divisions 23 and 26 for joint sealers in mechanical and electrical work; not work of this section.
- D. General Performance: Except as otherwise indicated, joint sealers are required to establish and maintain airtight and waterproof continuous seals on a permanent basis, within recognized limitations of wear and aging as indicated for each application. Failures of installed sealers to comply with this requirement will be recognized as failures of materials and workmanship.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, handling / installation / curing instructions, and performance tested data sheets for each elastomeric product required.
- B. Certified Tests: With product data submit certified test reports for elastomeric sealants on aged performances as specified, including hardness, stain resistance, adhesion, cohesion or tensile strength, elongation, low-temperature flexibility, compression set, modulus of elasticity, water absorption, and resistance (aging, weight loss, deterioration) to heat and exposures to ozone and ultraviolet.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of liquid sealants under unfavorable weather conditions. Install elastomeric sealants when temperature is in lower third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer for installation.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:
  - 1. General: Manufacturers listed in this article include those known to produce the indicated category of prime joint sealer material, either as a nominally pure generic product or as an equivalent-performance modification thereof or proprietary product.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Manufacturers of Elastomeric Sealants (Liquid):
    - a. Dow Corning Corp., Midland, MI
    - b. General Electric Co., Waterford, NY
    - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin, IL
    - d. Sonneborn / Contech, Inc., Minneapolis, MN
    - e. Tremco, Inc., Cleveland, OH
  - 2. Manufacturers of Non-Elastomeric Sealants / Caulks (Liquid / Tape):
    - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin, IL
    - b. Sonneborn / Contech, Inc., Minneapolis, MN
    - c. Tremco, Inc., Cleveland, OH
  - 3. Manufacturers of Joint Fillers/Sealant Backers:
    - a. Dow Chemical Co., Midland, MI
    - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin, IL
    - c. Sonneborn / Contech, Inc., Minneapolis, MN

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General Sealer Requirements: Provide colors indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Designer from a minimum of 100 of the manufacturer's standard colors. Select materials for compatibility with joint surfaces and other indicated exposures, and except as otherwise indicated select modulus of elasticity and hardness or grade recommended by manufacturer for each application indicated. Where exposed to foot traffic, select non tracking materials of sufficient strength and hardness to withstand stiletto heel traffic without damage or deterioration of sealer system.
- B. Elastomeric Sealants:
  - 1. Multi-Component Polyurethane Sealant: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, non-modified, 2-or-more-part, polyurethane-based, elastomeric sealant; complying with either ASTM C 920 Type M Class 25, or FS TT-S-00227E Class A; self-leveling grade/type where used in joints of surfaces subject to traffic, otherwise non-sag grade/type.

- Single-Component Polyurethane Sealant: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, non-modified, one-part, polyurethane-based, air-curing, elastomeric sealant; complying with either ASTM C 920 Type S Class 25, or FS TT-S-00230C Class A; self-leveling grade/type where used in joints of surfaces subject to traffic, otherwise non-sag grade / type.
- 3. Bituminous Modification: Where joint surfaces contain or are contaminated with bituminous materials, provide manufacturer's modified type sealant which is compatible with joint surfaces (modified with coal tar or asphalt as required).
- 4. Single-Component Silicon Rubber Sealant: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, non-modified, one- part, silicone-rubber-based, air-curing, non-sag, elastomeric sealant; complying with either ASTM C 920 Type S Class 25 Grade NS, or FS TT-S-001543A Class A Type Non-sag.
- 5. Sanitary Interior Type: Where indicated and where applied in high-humidity or wet service, provide manufacturer's mold/mildew-resistant, acid type sealant for application to nonporous sealant bond surfaces.
- C. Non-Elastomeric Sealants and Caulking Compounds:
  - 1. Single-Component Acrylic Sealant: Provide acrylic terpolymer, solvent-based, one-part, thermo-plastic sealant compound; solids not less than 95% acrylic; recommended by manufacturer for general use as an exposed building construction sealant.
  - 2. Performance Standard: Comply with either ASTM C 920 Type S Class 12-1/2 Grade NS, or FS TT-S-00230C Class B Type Non- sag.
- D. Joint Fillers, Pavement Types:
  - 1. Bituminous and Fiber Joint Filler: Provide resilient and non- extruding type pre-molded bituminous-impregnated fiberboard units complying with ASTM D 175I; FS HH-F-341, Type I; or AASHTO M 213.
- E. Gaskets:
  - 1. Hollow Neoprene Pavement Gasket: Provide hollow or compartmentalized neoprene extrusion, designed to withstand compression to 40% of normal width without extrusion from joint, and will full recovery; with heavy, durable top member, suitable for long-term exposure to severe traffic abrasion and contamination; hardness of approximately 55 Shore A; comply with ASTM D 2628.

#### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Joint Primer / Sealer: Provide type of joint primer/sealer recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.
- B. Bond Breaker Tape: Provide polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer, to be applied to sealant-contact surfaces where bond to substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of sealant. Provide self- adhesive tape where applicable.

C. Sealant Backer Rod: Provide compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable nonabsorptive material as recommended by sealant manufacturer for back-up of and compatibility with sealant. Where used with hot-applied sealant, provide heat-resistant type which will not be deteriorated by sealant application temperature as indicated.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Installer must examine substrates, (joint surfaces) and conditions under which joint sealer work is to be performed and must notify Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with joint sealer work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

#### 3.2 JOINT PREPARATION:

- A. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of gaskets, sealants, or caulking compounds. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture, and other substrates which could interfere with seal of gasket or bond of sealant or caulking compound. Etch concrete and masonry joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Roughen vitreous and glazed joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- C. Prime or seal joint surfaces where indicated, and where recommended by sealant manufacturer. Confine primer / sealer to areas of sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.
- B. Set joint filler units at depth or position in joint as indicated to coordinate with other work, including installation of bond breakers, backer rods and sealants. Do not leave voids or gaps between ends of joint filler units.
- C. Install sealant backer rod for liquid-applied sealants, except where shown to be omitted or recommended to be omitted by sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- D. Install bond breaker tape where required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that liquid-applied sealants will perform as intended.

- E. Employ only proven installation techniques, which will ensure that sealants are deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of joint bond surfaces equally on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave surface, slightly below adjoining surfaces. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.
- F. Install liquid-applied sealant to depths as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at center (thin) section of beads; (not applicable to sealants in lapped joints):
- G. For sidewalks, pavements and similar joints sealed with elastomeric sealants and subject to traffic and other abrasion and indentation exposures, fill joints to a depth equal to 75% of joint width, but neither more than 5/8" deep nor less than 3/8" deep.
- H. For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50% of joint width, but neither more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  deep nor less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  deep.
- I. For joints sealed with non-elastomeric sealants and caulking compounds, fill joints to a depth in range of 75% to 125% of joint width.
- J. Spillage: Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow from confines of joints, or to spill onto adjoining work, or to migrate into voids of exposed finishes. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.
- K. Do not overheat or reheat hot-applied sealants; discard (do not use).
- L. Recess exposed edges of gaskets and exposed joint fillers slightly behind adjoining surfaces, unless otherwise shown, so that compressed units will not protrude from joints.
- M. Bond ends of gaskets together with adhesive or "weld" by other means as recommended by manufacturer to ensure continuous watertight and airtight performance. Miter-cut and bond ends at corners unless molded corner units are provided.
- N. Install fire-resistant foamed-in-place filler in openings where indicated, and at thicknesses indicated. Dam bottom of vertical openings and one side of horizontal openings with temporary containment forms or, where required to achieve fire-resistance ratings, provide permanent mineral composition board forms. On horizontal penetrations, provide partial face containment forms where required for foam placement. Allow installed fillers to cure 24 hours; remove temporary forms; trim ragged edges with sharp knife; inspect and fill voids with additional filler to form uniform thickness of filler.

#### 3.4 CURE AND PROTECTION:

A. Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability. Advise Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealers during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at time of substantial completion. Cure and protect sealants in a

manner which will minimize increases in modulus of elasticity and other accelerated aging effects. Replace or restore sealants which are damaged or deteriorated during construction period.

#### END OF SECTION 07 92 00

# DIVISION 8 OPENINGS

## SECTION 08 41 13 – ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of aluminum entrances and storefronts is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of aluminum entrances and storefronts required include the following:
- C. Exterior entrance doors.
- D. Glazing: Refer to "Glass and Glazing" section of Division 8 for glazing requirements for aluminum entrances and storefronts including doors specified herein to be factory-preglazed.
- E. Mortise lock cylinders are specified in Division 8 Hardware Section.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE:

- A. General: Provide exterior entrance and storefront assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with requirements for system performance characteristics listed below as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding stock systems according to test methods designated.
- B. Thermal Movement: Allow for expansion and contraction resulting from ambient temperature range of 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).
- C. Wind Loading: Provide capacity to withstand loading indicated below, tested per ASTM E 330.
- D. Uniform pressure of 20 psf inward and 20 psf outward.
- E. Transmission Characteristics of Fixed Framing: Comply with requirements indicated below for transmission characteristics and test methods.
  - 1. Air and Water Leakages: Air infiltration of not more than 0.06 CFM per sq. ft. of fixed area per ASTM E 283 and no uncontrolled water penetration per ASTM E 331 at pressure differential of 6.24 psf (excluding operable door edges).
  - 2. Transmission Characteristics of Entrances: Provide entrance doors with jamb and head frames which comply with requirements indicated below for transmission characteristics and test methods.

3. Air Leakage: Air infiltration per linear foot of perimeter crack of not more than 0.50 CFM for single doors and 1.0 CFM for pairs of doors per ASTM E 283 at pressure differential of 1.567 psf.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Drawings are based on one manufacturer's standard aluminum entrance and storefront system.
- B. Another standard system of a similar and equivalent nature will be acceptable when differences do not materially detract from design concept or intended performances, as judged solely by Architect.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, standard details, and installation recommendations for components of aluminum entrances and storefronts required for project, including test reports certifying that products have been tested and comply with performance requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of aluminum entrances and storefronts, including elevations, detail sections of typical composite members, hardware mounting heights, anchorages, reinforcement, expansion provisions, and glazing.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of each type and color of aluminum finish.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. U. S. Aluminum Company
- 3. Kawneer Company, Inc.
- 4. Vista-Wall Company

#### 2.2 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Aluminum Members: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; ASTM B 221 for extrusions, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components.

- 1. Do not use exposed fasteners except where unavoidable for application of hardware. Match finish of adjoining metal.
- 2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft stainless steel, 26 gage minimum, or extruded aluminum 0.062" minimum, of an alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's high-strength aluminum units where feasible; otherwise, non-magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- E. Concrete/Masonry Inserts: Cast-iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- F. Compression Weather-stripping:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of either molded neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM D 2000 or molded PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287.
- G. Sliding Weather-stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric or aluminum strip backing, complying with AAMA 701.2.
- H. Glass and Glazing Materials: Provide glass and glazing materials which comply with requirements of "Glass and Glazing" section of these specifications.

#### 2.3 HARDWARE

- A. General: Refer to hardware section of Division 8 for requirements for hardware items other than those indicated herein to be provided by manufacturer of aluminum entrances.
- B. Provide door manufacturer's standard heavy duty hardware units as indicated, scheduled, or required for operation of each door, including the following items of sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for service required, finished to match door unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ball-Bearing Butts: 5-knuckle, 2 bearings, steel/bronze sized to comply with ANSI A156.1, Grade 2 requirements, 3 butts per door.
- D. Overhead Closers: Units complying with ANSI A156.4, of the following type, grade, functions and features.
  - 1. Type: Overhead, exposed, modern type with cover.
  - 2. Grade 1.
  - 3. Parallel arm mounting.

- E. Deadlocks: Mortised maximum security type, with 1" minimum length pivoted bolt, stainless steel strike box.
- F. Keyed Cylinders: Outside units, 5-pin tumbler, with cast aluminum face.
- G. Flush bolts: Standard edge mortised type, for inactive leaves of pairs of doors.
  - 1. Provide at both top and bottom of doors.
- H. Pull Handles: Standard aluminum units of style indicated, or as recommended by manufacturer, if not indicated.
- I. Push Bars: Standard aluminum units of style indicated or single bar full door width of type recommended by manufacturer, if not indicated.
- J. Thresholds: Extruded aluminum in mill finish, complete with anchors and clips, of size indicated or manufacturers standard, if not indicated.

# 2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. General:
  - 1. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, including profile requirements, are indicated on drawings. Any variable dimensions are indicated, together with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.
- B. Prefabrication: To greatest extent possible, complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
  - 1. Pre-glaze door and frame units to greatest extent possible, in coordination with installation and hardware requirements.
  - 2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation at project site.
  - 3. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work in manner which prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces. For hardware, perform these operations prior to application of finishes.
- C. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations to avoid discoloration; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.
- D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements; separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or other separator which will prevent corrosion.
- E. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.

- F. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.
- G. Weather-stripping: For exterior doors, provide compression weather-stripping against fixed stops; at other edges, provide sliding weather-stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
  - 1. Provide EPDM/vinyl gasket weather-stripping in bottom door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.

# 2.5 STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM:

A. General: Provide inside - outside matched resilient flush-glazed system with provisions for glass replacement. Shop-fabricate and preassemble frame components where possible.

# 2.6 STILE-AND-RAIL TYPE ALUMINUM DOORS:

- A. Frame: Provide tubular frame members, fabricated with mechanical joints using heavy inserted reinforcing plates and concealed tie-rods of j-bolts, or fabricate with structurally welded joints, at manufacturers option.
- B. Design: Provide doors 1-3/4" thick and of design indicated.
- C. Wide stile (See Drawings)
- D. Glazing: Fabricate doors to facilitate replacement of glass or panels, without disassembly of door stiles and rails. Provide snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops, with exterior stops anchored for non-removal.

# 2.7 ALUMINUM DOOR FRAMES:

A. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies as indicated, with either welded or mechanical joints in accordance with manufacturer's standard, reinforced as necessary to support required loads.

# 2.8 FINISHES:

- A. Anodized Aluminum Finishes:
  - 1. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (non-specular as fabricated mechanical finish; chemical etch, medium matte; 0.7 mil min. thick integrally or electrolytically deposited colored anodic coating). Color to be <u>Dark Bronze</u>.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
  - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
  - 3. Automatic operators.
- C. Related Sections:
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
  - 4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 5. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
  - 6. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
  - 8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series.
  - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - 3. ANSI/UL 294 Access Control System Units.
  - 4. UL 305 Panic Hardware.
  - 5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - h. Warranty information for each product.
  - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

- 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Specification Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

- 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
  - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
  - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
  - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
  - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
  - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
  - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
  - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

# 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SCHEDULE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

- 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

# 2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
  - 1. Where specified, provide modular continuous geared hinges that ship in two or three pieces and form a single continuous hinge upon installation.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Pemko (PE).
    - b. No Substitution.

# 2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
  - 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Pulls, where applicable, shall be provided with a 10" clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
  - 5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Rockwood (RO).
    - b. No Substitution.

#### 2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
  - 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
  - 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  - 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
  - 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
  - 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
  - 6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
  - 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
  - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
  - 3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.
- D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
  - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
  - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
  - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
  - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
  - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

# 2.5 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.

- 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
  - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
  - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

# 2.6 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
  - 2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
  - 3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
  - 4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
  - 5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
  - 6. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
  - 7. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
  - 8. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
  - 9. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
  - 10. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

- 11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
- 12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 80 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.

#### 2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
  - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
  - 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
  - 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
  - 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
  - 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
  - 1. Large body cast iron surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 281 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.

# 2.8 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Electrohydraulic Door Operators (High Traffic): Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.19 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed low energy operators that meet ANSI/BHMA A156.4 requirements and are UL listed for use on fire rated doors and UL10C certified that comply with requirements for the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Operators shall be verified by GreenCircle to offer energy savings of 19% when compared to similar products to accommodate openings up 250 pounds and 48" wide.
  - 1. Provide operators with features as follows:
    - a. Non-handed with push and pull side mounting.
    - b. Operates as mechanical surface closer during close cycles, when door is opened manually or if power is off.
    - c. Activation by push button, hands-free or radio frequency devices.
    - d. On board electronics to collect usage and cycle count data to facilitate preventative maintenance/diagnostics.
    - e. Two-year limited warranty.
    - f. Wi-Fi interface.
    - g. Mounting backplate to simplify and speed up installation.
  - 2. Operators shall have the following functionality:
    - a. Adjustable Hold Open: Amount of time a door will stay in the full open position after an activation.
    - b. Blow Open for Smoke Ventilation: Door opens when signal is received from alarm system allowing air or smoke to flow through opening. Door will stay open until signal from alarm system is stopped.
    - c. Infinite Hold Open: Door will hold open at set position until power is turned off.
    - d. Obstruction Detection: Door closes if it hits an obstruction while opening; door will reverse to open position if it hits an obstruction while closing. Door will stop once it hits an obstruction and will rest against the obstruction until removed.
    - e. Open Delay: Delays operator opening for locking hardware.
    - f. Overload Safety Shut-Off: After two minutes of receiving a door activation signal, inverter times out and door closes to prevent motor/inverter damage.
    - g. Presence Detector Input: Input for external sensor to detect presence at door open or close position only.
    - h. Push & Go: As the door is manually opened, the operator "senses" movement and opens door to the full-open position.
    - i. Selector Mode Switch: Off disables the signal inputs unless Blow Open is activated, on activates the signal inputs, hold open activates the unit (unless Blow Closed is activated) to the hold open position.
    - j. Vestibule Delay: When the wall switch is pressed, first door in vestibule will open. Second door will open once vestibule door delay has expired. Delay is adjustable.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Norton Rixson (NO) 6000 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.

#### 2.9 ARCHITECT SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
  - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
  - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Pemko (PE).
  - 2. No Substitution.

# 2.10 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Key Switches: Key switches furnished standard with stainless steel single gang face plate with a 12/24VDC bi-color LED indicator. Integral backing bracket permits integration with any 1 1/4" or 1 1/2" mortise type cylinder. Key switches available as momentary or maintained action and in narrow face plate options.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Securitron (SU) MK Series.
    - b. No Substitution.
- B. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Securitron (SU) DPS Series.
  - b. No Substitution.

#### 2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

#### 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
  - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
  - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
  - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

#### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

#### 3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
  - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
  - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
  - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
  - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

#### Hardware Sets

# Set: 1.0

Doors: 101A

# Description: EXT ALUM PR - NL CVR X EO CVR X PULLS - AUTO OPERATOR X CLOSER

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1-M		PE	087100	
1 Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Nightlatch	16 43 AD8410 106 x Less Pull	US32D	SA	087100	
1 Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Exit Only	16 43 AD8410 EO	US32D	SA	087100	
3 Mortise Cylinder	41 GMK (Cam as Required - Match Existing Keyway / Key System)	US32D	SA	087100	
2 Door Pull	RM7511-12 Mtg-Type 12HD (BSP Posts / Ends x US32D Grip)	BSP / 32D	RO	087100	
1 Surface Closer	281 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
1 Automatic Opener	6061 D1 (Drop Plate as Required)	689	NO	087100	4
1 Gasketing	By Aluminum Door / Frame Supplier				
2 Sweep	18061CNB		PE	087100	
1 Threshold	273x224AFGT MSES25SS		PE	087100	
1 Wall Switch	700 (Motion Sensor Actuator)		NO	087100	4
2 Position Switch	DPS-M - BK		SU	087100	4

Notes:

Operational Description: During normal business hours, the latchbolts of the exit devices are dogged down via cylinder dogging allowing for push / pull operation. Assisted entry / egress by waving a hand in front of the motion sensor actuator. During non business hours, the doors are closed and locked. Entry via mechanical key override. Free egress at all times. Auto operator is turned off via the mortise keyswitch located in the lobby.

#### <u>Set: 2.0</u>

Doors: 101B

Description: ALUM PR - NL CVR X EO CVR X PULLS - AUTO OPERATOR X CLOSER

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1-M		PE	087100	
1 Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Nightlatch	16 43 AD8410 106 x Less Pull	US32D	SA	087100	
1 Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Exit Only	16 43 AD8410 EO	US32D	SA	087100	
4 Mortise Cylinder	41 GMK (Cam as Required - Match Existing Keyway / Key System)	US32D	SA	087100	
2 Door Pull	RM7511-12 Mtg-Type 12HD (BSP Posts / Ends x US32D Grip)	BSP / 32D	RO	087100	
1 Surface Closer	281 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
1 Automatic Opener	6061 D1 (Drop Plate as Required)	689	NO	087100	4

1 Gasketing	By Aluminum Door / Frame Supplier			
2 Wall Switch	700 (Motion Sensor Actuator)	NO	087100	4
1 Keyswitch	MKA2	SU	087100	4

Notes:

Operational Description: During normal business hours, the latchbolts of the exit devices are dogged down via cylinder dogging allowing for push / pull operation. Assisted entry / egress by waving a hand in front of the motion sensor actuator. During non business hours, the doors are closed and locked. Entry via mechanical key override. Free egress at all times. Auto operator is turned off via the mortise keyswitch located in the lobby.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

#### 3.1 PREPARATION:

A. Field Measurement: Wherever possible, take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, to ensure proper fitting of work. However, proceed with fabrication and coordinate installation tolerances as necessary when field measurements might delay work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of aluminum entrances and storefronts.
- B. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or ract of framing members, doors, or panels. Anchor securely in place, separating aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- C. Set sill members and other members in bed of sealant as indicated, or with joint fillers or gaskets as indicated to provide weather tight construction.
- D. Refer to "Glass and Glazing" section of Division 8 for installation of glass and other panels indicated to be glazed into doors and framing, and not pre-glazed by manufacturer.

#### 3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

- A. Adjust operating hardware to function properly, without binding, and to prevent tight fit at contact points and weather-stripping.
- B. Clean completed system, inside and out, promptly after erection and installation of glass and sealants. Remove excess glazing and joint sealants, dirt, and other substances from aluminum surfaces.
- C. Institute protective measures and other precautions required to assure that aluminum entrances and storefronts will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

# SECTION 08 80 00 – GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Definitions: "Glass" includes both primary and fabricated glass products as described in FGMA "Glazing Manual". "Glazing" includes glass installation and materials used to install glass.
- B. Extent of glass and glazing work is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- C. Types of work in this section include glass and glazing for:
  - 1. Twin insulating glass as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Window units not indicated as "pre-glazed".
  - 3. Entrances and other doors not indicated as "pre-glazed".

#### 1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES:

A. Provide glass and glazing that has been produced, fabricated, and installed to withstand normal temperature changes, wind loading, impact loading (where applicable), without failure including loss or breakage of glass, failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, deterioration of glass and glazing materials, and other defects in the work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- Glazing Standards: Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA)
  "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
  Refer to those publications for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or other referenced standards.
- B. Safety Glazing Standard: Where safety glass is indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide type of products indicated which comply with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201 for category II materials.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Provide materials obtained from one source for each type of glass and glazing product indicated.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each glazing material and fabricated glass product required, including installation and maintenance instructions.
- B. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, 12" square samples of each type of glass indicated except for clear single pane units, and 12" long samples of each color required (except black) for each type of sealant or gasket exposed to view. Install sealant or gasket sample between two strips of material representative of adjoining framing system in color.
- C. Certificate: Submit certificates from respective manufacturers attesting that glass and glazing materials furnished for project comply with requirements.
- D. Separate certification will not be required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program involving a recognized certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Test Reports: Submit sealant-substrate adhesion and sealant compatibility test reports, including glazing sealant manufacturer's findings and recommendations.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protect glass and glazing materials during delivery, storage, and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage to glass, and damage to glass and glazing materials from effects of moisture including condensation, of temperature changes, of direct exposure to sun, and from other causes.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by glazing material manufacturer or when joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes. Install glazing sealants only when temperatures are in the middle third of manufacturer's recommended installation temperature range.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers of Clear Float Glass and Sealed Insulating Glass Units:
  - 1. Ford Motor Co., Glass Div.
  - 2. Libbey-Owens-Ford Co.
  - 3. PPG Industries, Inc.

- C. Manufacturers of Wire Glass:
  - 1. AFG Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Guardian Industries Corp.
  - 3. Hordis Brothers, Inc.
  - 4. Pilkingston Sales (North America) Limited.

#### 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL:

- A. Primary Glass Standard: Provide primary glass which complies with FS DD-G-451 requirements, including those indicated by reference to type, class, quality, and form.
- B. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: Provide heat-treated glass which complies with FS DD-G-1403 requirements, including those indicated by reference to grade, style, type, quality, and class.
- C. Insulating Glass Standard: Provide preassembled sealed insulating glass units which comply with ASTM E 774 requirements for classification designated below:
  - 1. Class A.
- D. Sizes: Fabricate glass to sizes required for glazing openings indicated, with edge clearances and tolerances complying with recommendations of glass manufacturer. Provide thicknesses indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by glass manufacturer for application indicated.
- 2.3 PRIMARY GLASS PRODUCTS:
  - A. Clear Float Glass: Type I, Class 1 (transparent), quality q3 (glazing select).

# 2.4 HEAT-TREATED GLASS PRODUCTS:

- A. Manufacturing Process: Manufacture heat-treated glass as follows:
  - 1. By horizontal (roller hearth) process with roll wave distortion parallel with bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Clear Tempered Float Glass: Grade B (fully tempered), style I (uncoated surfaces), type I (float), quality q3 (glazing quality), class 1 (transparent).
- C. Clear Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: Grade A (heat strengthened), style I (uncoated surfaces), type I (float), quality q3 (glazing select), class 1 (transparent).

#### 2.5 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS:

- A. General: Provide preassembled units consisting of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space; comply with requirements indicated for glass characteristics, air space, sealing system, sealant, spacer material, corner design, and desiccant.
- B. Provide heat-treated panes of grade and at locations indicated or, if not indicated, provide heat-strengthened panes where recommended by manufacturer for application indicated and tempered where indicated or where safety glass is designated or required.
- C. U-values indicated are expressed in Btu/(hr x sf x `F).
  - 1. Thickness of Each Pane: 1/4"
  - 2. Air Space Thickness: 1/2"
  - 3. Sealing System: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Spacer Material: Manufacturer's standard metal.
  - 5. Desiccant: Manufacturer's standard material.
  - 6. Corner Design: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 7. Insulating Glass Units: Provide manufacturer's standard units complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Exterior Pane: Bronze tinted glass.
    - b. Grade: Tempered.
    - c. Interior Pane of Glass: Low-E, Clear float glass.
    - d. Grade: Tempered.

# 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS:

- A. General: Comply with recommendations of sealant and glass manufacturers for selection of glazing sealants which have performance characteristics suitable for applications indicated and conditions at time of installation.
- B. Compatibility: Select sealants with proven compatibility with surfaces contacted in the installation and under service conditions indicated, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
- C. Colors: Provide color of exposed sealants indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. 2-Part Polysulfide Glazing Sealant: Polysulfide elastomeric sealant complying with FS TT-S-00227, Class A, Type 2; and with ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use G and, as applicable to use indicated, Uses A and O.
- E. Acrylic Glazing Sealant: Acrylic terpolymer or polypropenate solvent-based thermo-plastic 1-part sealant complying with FS TT- S-00230, Class B, Type II; and with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Use G and, as applicable to use indicated, Uses A and O.
- F. Preformed Butyl-Polyisobutylene Glazing Tape: Blend of butyl- polyisobutylene rubber with a solids content of 100%, in extruded tape form, complying with AAMA 807.1, packaged on rolls

with a release paper on side, with or without continuous spacer rod as recommended by manufacturers of tape and glass for application indicated.

- G. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- H. 2-Part Polysulfide Glazing Sealants:
  - 1. Sonolastic Two-Part; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc.
  - 2. Chem-Calk 100; Woodmont Products, Inc.
- I. Acrylic Glazing Sealants:
  - 1. Mono; Tremco.
  - 2. Chem-Calk 800; Woodmont Products, Inc.
- J. Preformed Butyl-Polyisobutylene Glazing Tape:
  - 1. Tremco Polyshim Tape; Tremco.
  - 2. Tremco 440 Tape; Tremco.
  - 3. SST 800 Tape; Tremco.
  - 4. Chem-Tape 40; Woodmont Products, Inc.
- K. GLAZING GASKETS:
- L. Cellular Elastomeric Preformed Gaskets: Extruded or molded closed cell, integral-skinned neoprene of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II; black.
- M. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- N. Manufacturers of Preformed Gaskets:
  - 1. D. S. Brown Co.
  - 2. Maloney Precision Products Co.
  - 3. Tremco.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS:
  - A. Compatibility: Provide materials with proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
  - B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
  - C. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM, or silicone blocks as required for compatibility with glazing sealants, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness.

- D. Spacers: Neoprene, EPDM, or silicone blocks, or continuous extrusions, as required for compatibility with glazing sealant, of size, shape and hardness recommended by glass and sealant manufacturers for application indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM, or silicone blocks as required for compatibility with glazing sealant, of size and hardness required to limit lateral movement (side-walking) of glass.
- F. Compressible Filler Rods: Closed-cell or waterproof-jacketed rod stock of synthetic rubber or plastic foam, flexible and resilient, with 5-10 psi compression strength for 25% deflection.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Require glazier to inspect work of glass framing erector for compliance with manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, offsets at corners; for presence and functioning of weep system; for existence of minimum required face or edge clearances; and for effective sealing of joinery. Obtain Glazier's written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of glazing work. Do not allow glazing work to proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Clean glazing channels and other firming members to receive glass, immediately before glazing. Remove coatings which are not firmly bonded to substrates. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are indicated for use.

#### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL:

- A. Comply with combined printed recommendations of glass manufacturers, of manufacturers of sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those of referenced glazing standards.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions as indicated in details are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by job conditions at time of installation.
- C. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation; use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners. Do not impact glass with metal framing. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings; do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar. Rotate glass with flares or bevels along one horizontal edge which would occur in vicinity of setting blocks so that these are located at top of opening. Remove from project and dispose of glass units with edge damage or other imperfections of kind that, when installed, weakens glass, and impairs performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

#### 3.4 GLAZING:

- A. Install setting blocks of proper size in sill rabbet, located one quarter of glass width from each corner, but no closer than 6", unless otherwise required. Set blocks in thin course of sealant which is acceptable for heel bead use.
- B. Provide spacers inside and out, of correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, for glass sizes larger than 50 united inches, except where gaskets or glazing tapes with continuous spacer rods are used for glazing. Provide 1/8" minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width, except with sealant tape use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- C. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing standard, except where otherwise required by glass unit manufacturer.
- D. Set units of glass in each series with uniformity of pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Provide compressible filler rods or equivalent back-up material, as recommended by sealant and glass manufacturers, to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems and from adhering to joints back surface as well as to control depth of sealant for optimum performance, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete "wetting" or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- G. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial "wash" way from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel, so as to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.
- H. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage to ensure that gasket will not "walk" out when installation is subjected to movement.
- I. Miter cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent pull away at corners; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately upon installation by use of crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to surfaces of glass. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less often than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits, or staining. When examination reveals presence of these forms of residue, remove by method recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism.
- E. Wash glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of project. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

#### END OF SECTION 08 80 00

# DIVISION 9 FINISHES

# SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
  - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
  - 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
  - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate nonload-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating:Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
  - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 that imposed by construction as determined.
    - a. Type: Post installed, expansion anchor.
  - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) deep.
  - 2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).
    - b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm), except where indicated otherwise on drawings.
  - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep.

- a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
- F. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
    - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 660-C, Fire Front 670-C Drywall Furring System.
    - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

# 2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm) (22 Gauged)
  - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) Steel Network Inc. (The); Verti Track VTD Series.
      - 2) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
      - 3) Or other approved equal
- C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Fire Trak Corp.: Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
    - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm) (22 Gauge)
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
  - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.73-mm) thick, galvanized steel.

- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
  - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
- G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm).
  - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum baresteel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
  - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

#### 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

- 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

#### 3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  - 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  - 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

#### 3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
  - 1. Space studs as follows:
    - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Tile backing panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

- 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- 6. Curved Partitions:
  - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
  - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of not less than 2 studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- D. Direct Furring:
  - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- E. Z-Furring Members:
  - 1. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
  - 2. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (300 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

# END OF SECTION 09 22 16

# SECTION 09 29 00 – GYPSUM BOARD

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section 09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.
  - 2. Specification Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

#### 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Gypsum Co.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
    - c. National Gypsum Company.
    - d. USG Corporation.
- B. Regular Type:
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8" (15.9 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- C. Type X:
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- D. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).

- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

## 2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material:Provide manufacturer's standard trim accessories of types indicated for drywall work, formed of galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated, with either knurled and perforated or expanded flanges for nailing and stapling, and beaded for concealment of flanges in joint compound.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    - e. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
    - b. Gordon, Inc.
    - c. Pittcon Industries.
  - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
  - 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

# 2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

- 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
- 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
- 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping drying-type, all-purpose compound.

## 2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Specification Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.
  - 1. Provide sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Sealant should be non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, non-bleeding, gunnable sealant for concealed applications, per ASTM C 919.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow ¼ inch wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide ¼ inch wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-

flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

## 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Regular Type: Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
  - 4. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type on all restroom walls.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
  - 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with

vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.

- 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

#### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories. Install control joint at 30'-0" max in a straight run of wall, unless shown differently on drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

#### 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

#### END OF SECTION 09 29 00

# SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Acoustical ceiling panels.
  - 2. Exposed grid suspension system.
  - 3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Specification Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board
  - 2. Division 26 Electrical

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
  - 2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
  - 3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  - 5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
  - 6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
  - 7. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 8. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.
  - 9. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems.
  - 10. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

- 11. ASTM E 1477 Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.
- 12. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- 13. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material.
- B. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
- C. International Code Council-Evaluation Services AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components
- D. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Evaluation Report, ESR-1308, Fire- and Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Suspended Ceiling Framing Systems
- E. ASCE 7 Standard American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- F. CISCA Seismic Zones 3 & 4 Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association Guidelines for Seismic Restraint for Direct Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies

## 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads in accordance with the International Building Code, Section 1621 for Category D, E, and F.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
- B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.
- C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings. Show locations of items which are to be coordinated with or supported by the ceilings.
- D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.
- E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the Designer's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of, and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.
    - a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
    - b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less.
- C. Seismic Performance: Provide acoustical ceiling system that has been evaluated by an independent party and found to be compliant with the 2003 International Building Code, Seismic Category D, E, and F.
  - 1. Tested per International Code Council Evaluation Services AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components as evidenced by International Code Council Evaluation Report, ESR-1308.
- D. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

# 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Space Enclosure:
  - All ceiling products and suspension systems must be installed and maintained in accordance with Armstrong written installation instructions for that product in effect at the time of installation and best industry practice. Prior to installation, the ceiling product must be kept clean and dry, in an environment that is between 32°F (0°C) and 120°F (49°C) and not subject to Abnormal Conditions.
  - 2. Abnormal conditions include exposure to chemical fumes, vibrations, moisture from conditions such as building leaks or condensation, excessive humidity, or excessive dirt or dust buildup.

- 3. HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Installation of the products shall be carried out where the temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry.
- 4. The ceilings must be maintained to avoid excessive dirt or dust buildup that would provide a medium for microbial growth on ceiling panels. Microbial protection does not extend beyond the treated surface as received from the factory and does not protect other materials that contact the treated surface such as supported insulation materials.

# 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
  - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects.
  - 3. Acoustical Panels with BioBlock Plus or designated as inherently resistive to the growth of micro-organisms: Visible sag and will resist the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram-negative odor and stain causing bacteria.
- B. Warranty Period:
  - 1. Acoustical panels: Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.
  - 2. Grid: Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

# 1.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. A. Ceiling Panels:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- 2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS
  - A. Acoustical Panels Type ACT-1:
    - 1. Surface Texture: Medium
    - 2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
    - 3. Color: White
    - 4. Size: 24in X 48in X 3/4in
    - 5. Edge Profile: Lay In for interface with Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee.
    - 6. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton, 0.70.
    - 7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton, 40.
    - 8. Emissions Testing: Section 01350 Protocol, < 13.5 ppb of formaldehyde when used under typical conditions required by ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
    - 9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
    - 10. Light Reflectance (LR): ASTM E 1477; White Panel: Light Reflectance: 0.85.
    - 11. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus Temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry.
    - 12. Antimicrobial Protection: BioBlock Plus Resistance against the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram-negative odor and stain causing bacteria.
    - 13. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fine Fissured, 1714 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries; or comparable product by one of the following:
      - a. USG Corporation
      - b. CertainTeed

# 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Components: Main beams and cross tees in accordance with the International Building Code, Section 1621 for Category D, E and F as described in ESR-1308.
  - 1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635, Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
  - Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee System as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries; or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. USG Corporation

- b. CertainTeed
- B. Attachment Devices: In accordance with the International Building Code, Section 1621 for Category D, E, and F.
- C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: In accordance with the International Building Code, Section 1621.
- D. Wall Moldings: In accordance with the International Building Code, Section 1621 for Category D, E. and F or method as described in ESR-1308.
  - 1. Nominal 7/8 inch x 7/8 inch hemmed, pre-finished angle molding (7800) (7802) (7803) (78036) (HD7801)
  - 2. Nominal 15/16 inch x 15/16 inch hemmed, pre-finished angle molding (7809)
  - 3. Nominal 15/16 inch x 15/16 inch x 1/4 inch, pre-finished shadow molding (7877)
  - 4. Nominal 15/16 inch x 15/16 inch x 3/8 inch, pre-finished shadow molding (7878)
  - 5. Nominal 15/16 inch x 15/16 inch x 1/2 inch, pre-finished shadow molding (7897)

## E. Accessories:

- 1. BERC2 2 inch Beam End Retaining Clip, 0.034 inch thick, hot-dipped galvanized coldrolled steel per ASTM A568 - used to join main beam or cross tee to wall molding.
- 2. SJCG Seismic Joint Clip, 5 inches x 1-1/2 inch, hot-dipped galvanized cold-rolled steel per ASTM A568. The two-piece unit is designed to accommodate a seismic separation joint. The clip is compatible with 15/16 inch and 9/16 inch grid systems including Prelude, Suprafine, and Silhouette The SJCG is not suitable for use with Vector panel installations.
- 3. SJMR15 Seismic Joint Clip Main Beam, 1 inch x 4 inches, commercial quality cold rolled hot dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A568, chemically cleansed.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.
- B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION (Category D, E, F)

- A. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the International Building Code, Section 1621, except as noted in Section 4.4.3.1 of ESR-1308, and with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. ESR-1308, Section 4.4.3.1, Alternate Seismic Design Category D, E and F Installation:
  - 1. Under this installation, the runners must be rated heavy-duty and have a minimum simple span uniform load of 16.35 pounds per lineal foot (238 N/m); maximum ceiling weight permitted is 4.0 pounds per square foot (19.5 kg/m2).
    - a. The BERC-2 clip is used to secure the main runners and cross runners on two adjacent walls to the structure and the two opposite walls to the perimeter trim, as detailed below. A nominal 7/8-inch (22 mm) wall molding is used in lieu of the 2-inch (51 mm) perimeter supporting closure angle required by Section 9.6.2.6.2.2 (b) of ASCE-7 for Seismic Design Categories D, E and F. Except for the use of the BERC-2 clip and the 7/8-inch (22 mm) wall molding and elimination of spreader bars, installation of the ceiling system must be as prescribed by the applicable code.
    - b. The BERC-2 clip is attached to the wall molding by sliding the locking lances over the hem of the vertical leg of the wall molding. Clips installed on the walls where the runners are fixed are attached to the runner by a sheet metal screw through the horizontal slot in the clip into the web of the runner.
    - c. Alternate #2:
      - 1) If acceptable to Designer, fixed attachment may be accomplished by popriveting the runner to the wall molding.
    - d. Clips installed on the walls where the runners are not fixed to the runner allow the terminal runner end to move 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) in both directions. BERC-2 clips installed in this manner are an acceptable means of preventing runners from spreading in lieu of spacer bars required in CISCA 3-4, which is referenced in ASCE 7, Section 9.6.2.6.2.2, which is referenced in IBC Section 1621.
- C. The SJCG Seismic Separation Joint Clip is to be installed per the manufacturer's instructions, CS-3815.
- D. The SJMR15 Seismic Joint Clip Main Beam is to be installed per the manufacturer's instructions, CS-3955.
- E. The presence of a hanger wire within 3 inches of an expansion relief joint as called for in ASTM C636 shall be required in addition to the requirements of the International Building Code, Section 16 21 .2.5 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Only applies when using Prelude XL Fire Guard 15/16�; Prelude Plus XL Fire Guard 15/16�; and Suprafine XL Fire Guard 9/16� Exposed Tee Systems.
- F. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.
- G. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

# 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.
  - 1. Ceiling Touch-Up Paint, (Item #5760, 8oz. bottles) (Item #5761, quart size cans), "global white" latex paint should be used to hide minor scratches and nicks in the surface and to cover field tegularized edges that are exposed to view.
- C. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

### END OF SECTION 09 51 13

# SECTION 09 65 13 – RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Specification Section 09 65 19 Resilient Tile Flooring for resilient floor tile.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg. F or more than 95 deg. F in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

- 1. 48 hours before installation.
- 2. During installation.
- 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg. F (13 deg. C) or more than 95 deg. F (35 deg. C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 RESILIENT BASE (Standard Cove Base)

- A. Resilient Base (Standard Cove Base):
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Johnsonite/Tarkett
    - b. Flexco, Inc.
    - c. Roppe
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
  - 1. Material Requirement: Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic)
  - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group II (layered)
  - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe)
- C. Minimum Thickness: 1/8" (3.2 mm)
- D. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise noted in Construction Documents.
- E. Coordinate height selected in paragraph above with length selected in first paragraph below; some manufacturers do not offer coils for every height.
- F. Lengths: manufacturer's standard cut lengths

- G. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- I. Colors and Patterns: Architect's selection from manufacturer's full range.

# 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
    - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

- 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
- 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

## 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

#### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet and resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed. \*NOTE: transition strips are not required at transition of specified LVT to Carpet Tiles. Specified materials are of the same thickness.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

## END OF SECTION 09 65 13

# SECTION 09 65 19 – RESILIENT TILE FLOORING (LVT)

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Luxury Vinyl Tile & Plank
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Specification Section 09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 60 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 High Performance Luxury Vinyl Tile
  - A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ID Latitude Wood by Tarkett.
  - B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.
    - 1. Class: Class III, solid vinyl floor plank.
    - 2. Type: Type B, embossed surface.
    - 3. Wear Layer: 20 mil
  - C. Thickness: 3.0 mm

- D. Size: Approximately: 48 "x 6 " (121.920000 cm x 15.240000 cm)
- E. Color: Architect's selection from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives:
  - 1. Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 2. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. LVT to be Installed over VCT. Refer to manufacturer's instructions on how to prepare surface.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

- 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

## 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. All LVT planks to be installed on a square axis with the room.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- D. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- H. Install locking plank floor as according to manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish. Apply and buff with polish, number of coats and buffing procedure in compliance with manufacturers' instructions.
- E. Cover floor tile with heavy kraft paper until Substantial Completion.

#### END OF SECTION 09 65 19

# SECTION 09 67 23 RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resinous flooring systems.
- B. Related Sections:

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system, by a qualified testing agency.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 96-inch- (2400-mm-) square floor area selected by Architect.
  - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for Architect's review of mockups.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

# 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

## 2.3 RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor.
  - 1. Tnemec Company
- B. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance.
  - 3. Overall System Thickness: (0.5 mm) (1.0 mm) (1.6 mm) (3.2 mm) (4.8 mm) (6.4 mm) (2.2 mil)
- C. Floor System (Horizontal): Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
- D. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
  - 1. Formulation Description: High solids
- E. Reinforcing Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated and that inhibits substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.
  - 1. Formulation Description: High solids
- F. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- G. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:

- 1. Compressive Strength: minimum according to ASTM C579.
- 2. Tensile Strength: minimum according to ASTM C307.
- 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: minimum according to ASTM C580.
- 4. Water Absorption: percent maximum according to ASTM C413.
- 5. Shrinkage: percent maximum according to ASTM C531.
- 6. Indentation: percent maximum according to MIL-D-3134J.
- 7. Impact Resistance: No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 1/16-inch permanent indentation according to MIL-D-3134J.
- 8. Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow of more than 1/16 inch according to MIL-D-3134J.
- 9. Abrasion Resistance: maximum weight loss according to ASTM D4060.
- 10. Hardness: Shore D according to ASTM D2240.
- 11. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater according to NFPA 253.
- H. System Chemical Resistance: Test specimens of cured resinous flooring system are unaffected when tested according to ASTM D1308 for 50 percent immersion in the following reagents for no fewer than seven days:

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  - 1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
    - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
    - Comply with NACE No. 6/SSPC-SP13, with a Concrete Surface Profile (CSP) of 3 or greater in accordance with the International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Technical Guideline No. 310.2R, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
  - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb. of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m).
- b. Relative Humidity Test: Use in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Waterproofing Membrane: Apply waterproofing membrane in manufacturer's recommended thickness.
  - 1. Apply waterproofing membrane to integral cove base substrates.
- D. Reinforcing Membrane: Apply reinforcing membrane to substrate cracks.
- E. Self-Leveling Body Coats: Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
  - 1. Aggregates: Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.

- F. Troweled or Screeded Body Coats: Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When body coats are cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Grout Coat: Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat.
- H. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Material Sampling: Owner may, at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring application, require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
  - 3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

#### END OF SECTION 09 67 23

# SECTION 09 91 23 - PAINTING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of painting work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.
- B. Work includes painting and finishing of interior exposed items and surfaces throughout project, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop- priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.
- D. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- E. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules". Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Designer will select these from standard colors or finishes available.
- F. Following categories of work are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
  - 1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factoryfinishing or installer- finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet enclosures, pre-finished partition systems, acoustic materials and finished mechanical and electrical equipment, including light fixtures, switchgear, and distribution cabinets.
  - 2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
  - 3. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze, and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
  - 4. Operating Parts: Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.

- G. Following categories of work are included under other sections of these specifications:
  - 1. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.
    - a. Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of fabricated components such as architectural woodwork, wood casework and shop- fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories is included under other sections of these specifications.
- H. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is specified in Divisions 23 and 26, respectively.
- I. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and use only within recommended limits.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
- B. Samples: Prior to beginning work, Designer will furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Submit samples for Designer's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.
- C. On actual wood surfaces, provide two 4" x 8" samples of natural and stained wood finish. Label and identify each as to location and application.
- D. On concrete masonry, provide two 4" square samples of masonry for each type of finish and color, defining filler, prime and finish coat.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new, and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
  - 1. Name or title of material.
  - 2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
  - 4. Manufacturer's name.
  - 5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
  - 6. Thinning instructions.
  - 7. Application instructions.
  - 8. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50°F (10°C) and 90°F (32°C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45°F (7°C) and 95°F (35°C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85%, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products, which may be incorporated in the work, include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Sherwin Williams
  - 2. PPG
- 2.2 MATERIALS:
  - A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade produce will not be acceptable.
  - B. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
  - C. Federal Specifications establish minimum acceptable quality for paint materials. Provide written certification from paint manufacturer that materials provided meet or exceed these minimums.
  - D. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.
  - E. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.06% lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry film) of paint by weight.
    - 1. This limitation is extended to interior surfaces and those exterior surfaces, such as stairs, decks, porches, railings, windows, and doors, which are readily accessible to children under seven years of age.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSPECTION:

 A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work.
 Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Applicator.

- B. Start of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

## 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or existing topcoats. Remove and reprime as required. Notify Designer in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates listed. Paint contractor is responsible for verifying conditions of paint substrates and their compatibility with specified topcoat systems.
- C. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.
- D. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
- E. Cementitious Materials: Prepare Cementitious surfaces of concrete, concrete block, cement plaster and cement-asbestos board to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
  - 1. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning if finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.
  - 2. Clean concrete floor surfaces, scheduled to be painted, with a commercial solution of muriatic acid, or other etching cleaner. Flush floor with clean water to neutralize acid and allow to dry before painting.
- F. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.

- 1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
- 2. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for back priming.
- 3. Seal tops, bottoms, and cut-outs of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or equivalent sealer immediately upon delivery to job.
- G. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
- H. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.
- I. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum-based solvent.

#### 3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION:

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film, and if necessary, strain material before using.

#### 3.4 APPLICATION:

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
- B. Provide finish coats, which are compatible with prime paints used.
- C. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- D. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
- E. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
- F. Paint backsides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

- G. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- I. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces, which have been shop-primed, and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
- K. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform, or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- L. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- M. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
- N. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material, which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.
  - 1. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- O. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- P. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
  - 1. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

#### 3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each workday.

- B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- C. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing, or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Designer.
- D. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly- painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
- E. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

#### 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.
- B. CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS: Flat Acrylic Finish: 2 coats over filler coat with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils, excluding filler coat.
  - 1. Filler Coat:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Latex Block Filler 6-7
    - b. S.W. PrepRite Latex Block Filler B25W25
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Finish Coats:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Ext. Latex Flat 6-610XI: Should a satin finish be desired, use PPG Speedhide Ext Satin 6-2045XI or Semi-Gloss 6-900XI.
    - b. S.W. A-100 Ext. Latex Flat A-6 Series: Should a satin finish be desired, use SW A-100 Ext Satin A82-100 Series or Gloss A8 Series
    - c. Or equal.
- C. PRECAST OR TILT UP CONCRETE: High Build Acrylic Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer:
  - 1. Primer Coat:
    - a. PPG PermaCrete 4-603 Alkali Resistant Masonry Primer
    - b. S.W. Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer A24W08300 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coats:
    - a. PPG PermaCrete 4-22 Series High Build Acrylic Finish
    - b. S.W. Loxon Masonry Coating B24W01451 Series

- c. Or equal.
- D. FERROUS METAL: Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
  - 1. Primer Coat (Oil Finish):
    - a. PPG Multiprime 94-258 Fast Dry 2.8 VOC Universal Primer
    - b. S.W.Kem Kromik Universal Primer, B50Z
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coat Oil System:
    - a. PPG Industrial Enamel 7-282 Series
    - b. S.W. Industrial Enamel B54
    - c. Or equal.
- E. FERROUS METAL: Gloss 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
  - 1. Primer Coat (Acrylic)
    - a. PPG 90-712 Series Pitt Tech Int/Ext 100% Acrylic DTM Primer Finish
    - b. S.W. DTM Acrylic Primer B66W1 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coat Acrylic System:
    - a. PPG 90-374 Series Pitt Tech Int/Ext 100% Acrylic DTM Gloss Enamel
    - b. S.W. DTM Gloss Enamel B66W100 Series
    - c. Or equal.
- F. ZINC-COATED METAL: High Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
  - 1. Prime Coat (Acrylic):
    - a. PPG Pitt Tech DTM Primer Finish 90-712
    - b. S.W. DTM Acrylic Primer B66W1 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coats:
    - a. PPG Industrial Enamel 7-282 Series
    - b. S.W. Industrial Enamel B54 Series
    - c. Or equal.
- G. ZINC COATED METAL: Gloss 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
  - 1. Primer Coat (Acrylic)

- a. PPG 90-712 Series Pitt Tech Int/Ext 100% Acrylic DTM Primer Finish
- b. S.W. DTM Acrylic Primer B66W1 Series
- c. Or equal.
- 2. First and Second Coats:
  - a. PPG 90-374 Series Pitt Tech Int/Ext 100% Acrylic DTM Gloss Enamel
  - b. S.W. DTM Gloss Enamel B66W100 Series
  - c. Or equal.
- H. WOOD: Semi-Gloss 100% Acrylic House Paint: 2 finish coats over a primer.
  - 1. Primer Coat (Acrylic)
    - a. PPG 17-921 Seal Grip Int/Ext 100% Acrylic Universal Primer
    - b. S.W. Multi-Purpose Primer B51W00450 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coats:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Ext. Latex Flat 6-610XI: Should a satin finish be desired, use PPG Speedhide Ext Satin 6-2045XI or Semi-Gloss 6-900XI.
    - b. S.W. A-100 Ext. Latex Flat A-6 Series: Should a satin finish be desired, use SW A-100 Ext Satin A82-100 Series or Gloss A8 Series
    - c. Or equal.

#### 3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.
- B. EXPOSED DUCT/ROOF DECKING: Spray dry fog, flat finish: 2 coats sprayed over appropriate primer using recommended size airless sprayer tip at manufacturer recommend mil thickness.
  - 1. Primer Coat: (steel)
    - a. PPG Multiprime 94-258 2.8 VOC Universal Primer
    - b. S.W. Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50Z Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coats:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Interior Dry-Fog Spray Paint Flat Latex 6-715XI (Flat white)
    - b. S.W. Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall (B42 Series, Flat White)
    - c. Or equal.

- C. CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS: Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel Finish: 2 coats over filled surface with total dry film thickness not less than 3.5 mils, excluding filler coat.
  - 1. Filler Coat: Block Filler. Apply filler coat at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
    - a. PPG Speedhide Latex Block Filer 6-7
    - b. S.W. PrepRite Latex Block Filler B25W25
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. Latex Finishes:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Latex Semi-gloss 6-500 Series
    - b. S.W. ProMar 200 B31 Series Semi-gloss
    - c. Or equal.
- D. CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS- WET AREAS: Above tile in shower rooms, frequent wash areas, kitchen walls and dishwashing areas: Two coats of two component catalyzed epoxy over a block filler.
  - 1. Block Filler:
    - a. PPG Perma-Crete 4-100 Concrete Block & Masonry Surface/Filler
    - b. S.W. Loxon Block Filler A24W200 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coats:
    - a. PPG Aquapon WB 98-1 Series Polyamide Water Based Epoxy
    - b. S.W. Pro Industrial Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy B73-300 Series
    - c. Or equal.

#### E. GYPSUM DRYWALL SYSTEMS:

- 1. Primer Coat:
  - a. PPG Speedhide Latex Primer 6-2
  - b. S.W. Preprite 200 Wall Primer, B28W200
  - c. Or equal.
- 2. First & Second Coat:
  - a. PPG Speedhide Latex Eggshell 6-411 Series
  - b. S.W. ProMar 200 Latex Eggshell, B20-220 Series
  - c. Or equal.

- F. GYPSUM DRYWALL SYSTEMS- RESTROOM WALLS:
  - 1. Primer Coat:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Latex Primer 6-2
    - b. S.W. Preprite 200 Latex Primer B28W200
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First & Second Coats:
    - a. PPG Pitt Glaze 16-310 Series Glaze WB1 Precatalyzed Eggshell Acrylic Epoxy
    - b. S.W. Precatalyzed Water Based Eg-Shel Acrylic Epoxy K45W00151 Series
    - c. Or equal.
- G. FERROUS METAL: Semi-Gloss Enamel Finish: 2 coats over primer, with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.
  - 1. Prime Coat:
    - a. PPG Multiprime 94-258 2.8 VOC Universal Primer
    - b. S.W. Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50Z
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First & Second Coat Oil:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Alkyd S/G 6-1110
    - b. S.W. Promar 200 Alkyd S/9 Enamel, B34-200.
    - c. Or equal.
- H. FERROUS METAL: Gloss 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
  - 1. Primer Coat (Acrylic)
    - a. PPG 90-712 Series Pitt Tech Int/Ext 100% Acrylic DTM Primer Finish
    - b. S.W. DTM Acrylic Primer B66W1 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coats:
    - a. PPG 90-374 Series Pitt Tech Int/Ext 100% Acrylic DTM Gloss Enamel
    - b. S.W. DTM Gloss Enamel B66W100 Series
    - c. Or equal.

- I. ZINC-COATED METAL: Semi-Gloss Finish: 2 coats over primer, with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.
  - 1. Prime Coat:
    - a. PPG Pitt-Tech DTM Primer Finish 90-712
    - b. S.W. DTM Acrylic Primer B66W1 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. Oil First & Second Coats:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Alkyd S/G 6-1110
    - b. S.W. Promar 200 Alkyd S/9 Enamel, B34-200
    - c. Or equal.
- J. ZINC-COATED METAL: Gloss 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
  - 1. Primer Coat (Acrylic)
    - a. PPG 90-712 Series Pitt Tech Int/Ext 100% Acrylic DTM Primer Finish
    - b. S.W. DTM Acrylic Primer B66W1 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. First and Second Coats:
    - a. PPG 90-374 Series Pitt Tech Int/Ext 100% Acrylic DTM Gloss Enamel
    - b. S.W. DTM Gloss Enamel B66W100 Series
    - c. Or equal.
- K. PAINTED WOODWORK AND HARDBOARD: Semi-Gloss Enamel Finish: 3 coats.
  - 1. Prime Coat:
    - a. PPG Seal Grip 17-921 Int/Ext 100% Acrylic Universal Primer
    - b. S.W. Preprite Pro Block Acrylic Primer B51W00620 Series
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. Oil Second & Third Coats:
    - a. PPG Speedhide Alkyd S/G 6-1110
    - b. S.W. Promar 200 Alkyd S/9 Enamel, B34-200
    - c. Or equal.

- L. STAINED WOODWORK: Stained Varnish Rubbed Finish: 3 finish coats over stain plus filler on open grain wood.
  - 1. Stain Coat: Interior Oil Stain:
    - a. PPG Deft DFT400 Series Premium Oil Based Wood Stain
    - b. S.W. Wood Classic Interior Oil Stain, A49-200
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. Second and Third Coats: Oil Rubbing Varnish:
    - a. PPG Deft DFT26 Series Defthane Satin Polyurethane
    - b. S.W. Wood Classic Fast Dry Oil Varnish A66-300
    - c. Or equal.

#### END OF SECTION 09 91 23

## DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

#### SECTION 10 14 00 – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Signs to be selected by Architect and Owner.
- B. This section includes the following types of signs:
  - 1. Restroom signage.
  - 2. Panel signs, minimum 4" x 8".

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's construction details relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles and finishes for each type of sign required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details.
- D. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and layout of lettering.
- F. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of work in other sections.
- G. Samples: Provide the following samples of each sign component for initial selection of color, pattern, and surface texture as required and for verification of compliance with requirements indicated.
- H. Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of material including the full range of colors available for each material required.
- I. Provide a sample panel not less than 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches for each material indicated. Include a panel for each color, texture, and pattern required. On each panel include a

representative sample of the graphic image process required, showing graphic style and colors and finishes of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate type of sign required, obtain signs from one source from a single manufacturer.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers of Panel Signs:
  - 1. Takeform Signage
  - 2. ABC Architectural Signing System, Division of Nelson-Harkins Industries.
  - 3. Allenite, a Division of Allen Marking Products, Inc.
  - 4. Andco Industries Corp.
  - 5. APCO Graphics, Inc.
  - 6. Architectural Graphics, Inc.
  - 7. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
  - 8. Best Manufacturing Co.
  - 9. Modulex
  - 10. Mohawk Sign Systems
  - 11. Spanjer Brothers, Inc.
  - 12. The Supersine Company
  - 13. Vomar Products, Inc.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Equal to Mohawk Sand-Carved Series 200A: Made from 1/8" thick hard phenolic plastic laminate. The laminate shall be sand-blasted process removing the background material and raising the characters to 1/32". The Braille and copy characters are an integral part of the sign material.
- B. Anchors and Inserts: Use nonferrous metal or hot-dipped galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion bold devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

#### 2.3 PANEL SIGNS:

- A. Comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.
- B. Produce smooth, even, level sign panel surfaces, constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally.
- C. Unframed Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to conform with the following requirements:
  - 1. Edge Condition: Beveled.
  - 2. Edge Color for Plastic Laminate: Edge color same as background.
  - 3. Corner Conditions: Square corners.

#### 2.4 FINISHES:

- A. Colors and Surface Textures: For exposed sign material that requires selection of materials with integral or applied colors, surface textures or other characteristics related to appearance, provide color matches indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from the manufacturer's standards.
- B. Color: Uniform, matching color of the Architect's sample.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Locate sign units and accessories at height and location recommended by the ADA Accessibility Guidelines using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install signs level and plumb, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
- C. Wall Mounted Panel Signs: Attach panel signs to wall surfaces using the methods indicated below:
- D. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Use liquid silicone adhesive recommended by the sign manufacturer to attach sign units to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces. Use double-sided tape where recommended by the sign manufacturer to hold the sign in place until the adhesive has fully cured.

#### 3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. At completion of the installation, clean soiled sign surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

#### END OF SECTION 10 14 00

# **DIVISION 12**

### FURNISHINGS

#### SECTION 12 36 16 – STAINLESS STEEL COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Stainless-steel countertops.
  - 2. Stainless-steel wall-mounted shelves.

#### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal fabrications.
  - 1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
  - 2. For countertops, show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in metal countertops.
  - 3. For wall-mounted shelves, indicate requirements for blocking or reinforcements in supporting construction.

#### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products only after casework and supports on which they will be installed has been completed in installation areas.
- B. Keep finished surfaces of products covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

#### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where products are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Established Dimensions: Where products are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where products are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 STAINLESS-STEEL FABRICATIONS

- A. Countertops: Fabricate from 0.062-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet. Provide smooth, clean exposed tops and edges in uniform plane, free of defects. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over the base cabinets.
  - 1. Joints: Fabricate countertops without field-made joints.
  - 2. Weld shop-made joints.
  - 3. Sound deaden the undersurface with heavy-build mastic coating.
  - 4. Extend the top down to provide a 1-inch-thick edge with a 1/2-inch return flange.
  - 5. Form the backsplash coved to and integral with top surface, with a 1/2-inch-thick top edge and 1/2-inch return flange.
  - 6. Provide raised (marine) edge around perimeter of tops containing sinks; pitch tops containing sinks two ways to provide drainage without channeling or grooving.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sinks: Fabricate from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.050-inch nominal thickness. Fabricate with corners rounded and coved to at least 5/8-inch radius. Slope the sink bottoms to outlet without channeling or grooving. Provide continuous butt-welded joints.
  - 1. Provide sizes indicated or manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Manufacturer's standard sealant that complies with applicable requirements in Specification Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants and the following:
  - 1. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, silicone.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, silicone; Class 25.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.03 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISH

A. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional satin finish matching No. 4 finish, with no evidence of welds and free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each

piece. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal countertops level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
- B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make field jointing in the same manner as shop jointing; use fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
- C. Secure countertops to cabinets with Z- or L-type fasteners or equivalent; use two or more fasteners at each front, end, and back.
- D. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane, with internal supports placed to prevent deflection.
- E. Seal junctures of countertops, splashes, and walls with sealant for countertops.

#### 3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces. Remove and replace damaged products or touch up and refinish damaged areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- C. Protection: Provide 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering over countertop surfaces. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

#### END OF SECTION 12 36 16

#### SECTION 12 36 61.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid surface material countertops.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops and windowsills. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
  - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
  - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements:
  - 1. Verify dimensions of countertops by final field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <u>Corian Solid Surface</u> or approved substitute by one of the following:
    - a. Wilsonart Solid Surface
    - b. Formica Solid Surface
  - 2. Colors and Patterns: Architects selection from manufacturer's full range
- B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

#### 2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
  - 1. Grade: Premium
- B. Configuration:
  - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top
- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly, if applicable.
- E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints, where possible.

- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.
  - 1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches (450 mm) of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches (900 mm) long would result, unless unavoidable.
  - 2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.
- G. Cutouts and Holes:
  - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
    - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
  - 2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
  - 3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

#### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Specification Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Fasten sub tops to cabinets by screwing through sub tops into corner blocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align sub tops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to sub tops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
  - 1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
  - 2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned, and joints are of specified width.
- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
  - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard sub tops by saturating with varnish.
- I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Specification Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.

#### END OF SECTION 12 36 61.16